NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Bethesda, Maryland

Balmony
Meadow fern
Prickly Ash
Golden Seal
Composition
Nerve powder
Cayenne

Drawn & Engd by H. Williams

SAM.L THOMSON—*BOTANIST.*

His System and practice originating with himself.

Born Feby 9th 1769

NEW

GUIDE TO HEALTH;

OR,

BOTANIC FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

CONTAINING

A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF PRACTICE,

UPON A PLAN ENTIRELY NEW;

WITH

A DESCRIPTION OF THE VEGETABLES MADE USE OF, AND DIRECTIONS FOR PREPARING AND ADMINISTERING THEM TO CURE DISEASE.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED

A NARRATIVE

OF THE

LIFE AND MEDICAL DISCOVERIES

OF THE AUTHOR.

BY SAMUEL THOMSON.

BOSTON;

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR, BY E. G. HOUSE,

No. 18, *Cornhill.*

1822.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, *to wit:*

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the thirtieth day of November, A. D. 1822, in the forty seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, Samuel Thomson, of the said District, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author and proprietor, in the words following, to wit; New Guide to Health; or, Botanic Family Physician. Containing a complete System of Practice, upon a plan entirely new; with a description of the vegetables made use of, and directions for preparing and administering them to cure disease. To which is prefixed a narrative of the Life and Medical Discoveries of the author. By Samuel Thomson.

In conformity to the Act of Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the time therein mentioned;" and also to an Act entitled "An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled an Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies during the times therein mentioned; and extending the Benefits thereof to the Arts of Designing, Engraving and Etching Historical and other Prints.

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of Mass. District.*

HMD
WBJ
T485n
1822

TO THE PUBLIC.

The preparing the following work for the press has been a task of much difficulty and labour, for to comprise in a short compass and to convey a correct understanding of the subject, from such a mass of materials as I have been enabled to collect by thirty years practice, is a business of no small magnitude. The plan that has been adopted I thought the best to give a correct knowledge of my system of practice; and am confident that the descriptions and directions are sufficiently explained to be understood by all those who take an interest in this important subject. Much more might have been written; but the main object has been to confine it to the practice, and nothing more is stated of the theory, than what was necessary to give a general knowledge of the system. If any errors should be discovered it is hoped that they will be viewed with candour; for in first publishing a work, such things are to be expected; but much care has been taken that there should be no error, which would cause any mistake in the practice, or preparing the medicine.

Many persons are practising by my system, who are in the habit of pretending that they have made great improvements, and in some instances it is well known that poisonous drugs have been made use of under the name of my medicine, which has counteracted its operation, and thereby tended to destroy the confidence of the public in my system of practice, this has never been authorized by me. The public are therefore cautioned

against such conduct, and all those who are well disposed towards my system, are desired to lend their aid in exposing all such dishonest practices, in order that justice may be done. Those who possess this work, may by examining it be able to detect any improper deviations therefrom; and they are assured that any practice which is not conformable to the directions given, and does not agree with the principles herein laid down, is unauthorised by me.

AGREEMENT.

The subscriber, who is the discoverer and proprietor of the system of medical practice contained in this work, agrees to give, whenever applied to, any information, that shall be necessary to give a complete understanding of the obtaining, preparing and using all such vegetables as are made use of in said system, to all those who purchase the right; and the purchasers, in consideration of the above information, and also what is contained in this book, agree in the spirit of mutual interest and honour, not to reveal any part of said information to any person, except those who purchase the right, to the injury of the proprietor, under the penalty of forfeiting their word and honour, and all right to the use of the medicine. And every person who purchases the right, is to be considered a member of the Friendly Botanic Medical Society, and entitled to a free intercourse with the members for information and friendly assistance.

SAMUEL THOMSON.

INTRODUCTION.

WRITTEN BY A FRIEND.

There is no subject in which the great family of mankind have a deeper interest, than that of medicine; to lessen the sum of human suffering by alleviating pain and removing those diseases that all are subject to, is a duty of the greatest importance of any undertaking that man can engage in. Health is the greatest blessing that can be enjoyed in this life; and to be deprived of it takes away all our pleasures and comforts and makes every thing in this world appear a dreary waste. This will readily be admitted by every one; but in what manner disorder can best be removed or prevented, is a subject that has engaged the attention of many wise men, who have existed in different ages, from the earliest times to the present day, without, as we humbly conceive, very much benefiting mankind by their labours. Their enquiries it would seem have been directed to the investigation of visionary theories, of the form and curious construction of the body and members, upon mechanical principles; to the neglect of what is of the greatest importance, a correct and useful practice by a direct application to the cause of disease. This is like pursuing a shadow and losing sight of the substance; for there are certain causes and effects in the works of creation that are beyond the comprehension of man, and the general principles of animated nature are as correctly known by the whole human family as by the most wise and learned.

In the different ages of the world the medical faculty have been very prolific in forming systems of the theory and practice of medicine. One man builds up a system for another that comes after him to pull down, who erects one of his own, which is followed for a time and is then supplanted by another. They have gone on in this way, almost every age producing a new system, to the present time; each one pronounces the other to be wrong, they certainly cannot all be right, and the most natural conclusion is that they are all wrong; for no good has resulted from all they have done, but on the contrary it has tended to produce much confusion and doubt, in the minds of all who seek to gain a correct knowledge of the subject; the best evidence of this is the bad success that has attended the regular faculty in all their practice, for they do not pretend to a knowledge of a certain remedy for any case of disease; and it is readily admitted by the most distinguished men in the profession, that there is no art or science so little understood and miserably conducted as that of medicine.

The way to become a fashionable doctor at the present day is to spend three or four years in what they call reading physick, when they receive a degree and a diploma from some medical society. This time is spent in learning the latin names of the different preparations of medicine, according to the plan adopted by the faculty, as also of the different parts of the human body, with the names, colours and symptoms of all kinds of disease, divided and subdivided into as many classes and forms as language can be found to express; and sufficient knowledge of the nature of medicine to know how much poison can be given without causing immediate death. With these qualifications and a little self-importance they commence their medical career, as ignorant of what is really useful in curing disease, as though they had been shut up in a cloister all the time. Their heads are filled with the theory, but all that is most important in the removal of disorder, they have to learn by practice, which can never be learnt in any other way. Those patients who are so unfortunate as to come under their care become subjects for them to learn upon and have

to suffer from their experiments After pursuing this course for many years they begin to learn that their practice has been wrong; and it is a fact well known, that all our old and most experienced physicians, who have become distinguished in the profession, make use of but very little medicine; prescribing principally simples, with directions how they may cure themselves; the greater part of their patients, are such as have been run down and had their constitutions destroyed by the improper treatment they have received from the young and inexperienced part of the faculty.

This picture may be considered by some as highly coloured; but if prejudice is laid aside and viewed with candour, it will be found not to be far from the truth. There are no doubt many exceptions among the practising physicians: but their manner of treating disease by bleeding and blistering, and administering mercury, arsenic, nitre, antimony, opium, &c. is directly opposed to nature, and cannot be justified by any principles founded on natural causes and effects. Another serious difficulty exists, which is that the people are kept ignorant of every thing of importance in medicine, by its being kept in a dead language, for which there can be no good reason given. Dr. Buchan has made some very good remarks on this subject, to show the impropriety of such a practice, and gives it as his opinion, that if physicians would write their prescriptions in the language of our own country and av medicine more open to the people, much good would result from it. In the new Pharmacopœia got up lately by the medical societies in this country, an entire new arrangement is made and new names adopted, which is to be revised every ten years; this will completely keep the people in ignorance of the medicine they make use of, when prescribed by the faculty.

There can be not the least doubt but there is medicine enough grows in our country to answer all the purposes necessary in curing every disease incident to the climate, if the people had a knowledge of it; but the doctors have so much influence in society, and manage their affairs with so much art for their own profit and praise, that the common people are kept back from a

knowledge of what is of the utmost importance for them to know. If any man undertakes to pursue a practice differing from what is sanctioned by the regular faculty, let him show ever so much ingenuity in his discoveries, or be ever so successful in curing disease, he is hunted down like a wild beast; and a hue-and-cry raised against him from one end of the country to the other. There must be some reason for all this more than an aim to the public good; for the people are certainly capable of judging for themselves, whether what is done for them removes their complaint or increases it. It is not unreasonable, we think to conclude, that it arises from a fear that the craft is in danger.

Nothing could more fully exemplify the above opinion than the treatment which Dr. Thomson has received from the medical faculty, during the whole of his practice. He has been persecuted and pursued with all the malice of demons, for no other cause that can be imagined than because of his extraordinary success in curing disease, which has tended to enlighten the people, and do away their blind confidence in the infallibility of doctors. This opposition has not been from the people at large, for all who have been attended by him, and those who have had a correct knowledge of his system of practice, are not only well satisfied, but are thoroughly convinced of its superiority over the practice of the doctors: and some of the faculty who have examined the subject, allow the discovery to be original and ingenius, and that the principles upon which it is founded are correct. If the physicians generally had, instead of trying to destroy him and his practice, enquired into and made themselves acquainted with his improvements, and treated him with that courtesy due to every ingenius man, who devotes himself to the advancement of the arts and sciences, they would have received much useful information on one of the most important branches of the medical art, that is of the medicinal virtues of the vegetables of this country, with the best method of preparing and administering them to cure disease; but they seem to consider every thing relating to the subject as a sort

of holy ground, on which no one has a right to tread but the regularly initiated.

Dr. Thomson began his practice as it were from accident, with no other view than an honest endeavor to be useful to his fellow creatures; and had nothing to guide him but his own experience. He not having had an education, has received no advantages from reading books, which left his mind unshackled by the visionary theories and opinions of others; his whole studies have been in the great book of nature, and his conclusions have all been drawn from that unerring guide; by this he was enabled to form correct opinions of the fitness of things. His first enquiry was to know of what all animal bodies were formed, and then to ascertain what caused disease, after being satisfied on this head, the next thing was to find what medicine was the best calculated to remove disease and restore health. For this he looked into the vegetable kingdom, where he found a large field for contemplation and for the exercise of his enquiring mind. Here by an invention of his own, that of ascertaining the qualities and power of vegetables by their taste, he was enabled at all times to find something to answer the desired purpose; his apothecary's shop was the woods and the fields.

In his practice it has always been his first object to learn the course pointed out by nature, and has followed by administering those things best calculated to aid her in restoring health. This is unquestionably the only correct course that can be pursued with any chance of success, for all the good that can be expected by giving medicine, is to assist nature to remove the disease. The success with which his practice has been attended has astonished all who witnessed it, and has led the people to wonder how a man without learning could perform what could not be done by the learned doctors; this is not strange, for people most generally form their opinions by what is fashionable, without examining into the nature of things. A man can be great without the advantages of an education; but learning can never make a wise man of a fool; the practice of physic requires a knowledge that cannot be got by reading books, it

must be obtained by actual observation and experience.

It is very common with the doctors to call all those who practice and have not been regularly educated to the profession, quacks, and empirics. The deffinition of the word quack, is an ignorant pretender; and those who are entitled to this appellation, are best known by the knowledge they possess in their profession, and the success with which they pursue it; and there may be probably more ignorant pretenders found among those who have received a diploma than in any other class. An empiric is one who is governed in his practice by his own experimental knowledge; and Dr. Thomson can have no reasonable objection to be honoured by this title, for there is nothing valuable in the whole range of the medical science, but what has been derived from this source. In ancient times the man who could discover any thing that proved to be useful in curing disease, was entitled to honourable notice and a reward for his ingenuity, without regarding whether he was learned or unlearned. In this way the faculty have obtained all their knowledge of vegetable medicine, and if they had confined themselves to this it would have been much better for the people, than to make use of those poisonous minerals, which have been the production of the learned, and is the only addition they have been able to make to the Materia Medica.

In the following work Dr. Thomson has endeavoured to embody in a small compass, and to convey to the public in as plain and simple terms as he was capable, a correct knowledge of his system of practice, with his manner of treating disease, together with a description of all the vegetable productions of our own country that he has found to be useful in curing disorder, and the best manner of preparing and administering them. It will be found to contain a great deal of information, upon a subject of the greatest importance to the people; being the result of thirty years constant practice, in attending on all kinds of disease common in this country. It offers to the public an opportunity to make themselves sufficiently acquainted with the subject, to enable every one who avails himself

of it, to become his own physician, with a trifling expense.

To introduce a new system of medical practice and to make an entire change of the public opinion on so important a subject, is an undertaking of too great magnitude to be effected without much difficulty, let its superiority over all others be ever so great; for whoever undertakes it must expect to have to contend against the interest of a large class of the community, and the prejudices of the whole. That Dr. Thomson has been able to effect so much, is more surprising, than that he has not done more, for he has laboured under many difficulties besides being opposed by a powerful combination, whose interest it is to keep the people back from adopting his practice. He has been obliged to satisfy the people of what is for their interest, as well as for their peace and happiness, against their own inclinations; and has pursued his plan with wonderful perseverance, and with an honest and determined zeal to do what he thought to be his duty. He seems to have had in view more the public good than his own interest, for his whole plan has been to give information to the people, as well as to relieve them from disease; and to put it in their power to cure themselves and families in all cases of sickness, without being under the necessity of employing a doctor. In pursuing this object he has spent the best part of his days, and has received but a very small compensation for all his labours; the pecuniary benefit that he has realized for his practice and rights sold, would be no temptation to any one to undergo the hundredth part of what he has suffered from persecution.

Notwithstanding all the difficulties Dr. Thomson has met with, and all the opposition he has had to contend against, his system is made use of by the people generally in many places, and is fast spreading in all parts of the United States. Wherever the people become acquainted with it they universally adopt it, and consider it of the greatest value; so much so, that there are hundreds who would not be deprived of the information they have received for any sum of money whatever. In several towns large societies have been formed of those who

have purchased the rights, and who obligate themselves to assist each other in cases of sickness ; where this has been the case, great benefit has been derived and the success of the practice has been complete. This seems to be the best plan for introducing a correct knowledge of the system and practice among the people, and putting it in their power to derive the most advantage from its use ; and if a few of those men who have the most influence in society, would examine into the subject with impartiality, they would readily be convinced of its superior usefulness, and by taking an interest in diffusing a knowledge of the practice among the people, they would confer a greater benefit on mankind than by any charitable act they could perform.

There has been one great obstacle in the way of a general extension of a knowledge of the practice, for the want of some means to convey correct information how to prepare and administer the medicine, with the best manner of treatment in curing disease ; and also to prevent all who adopt this system of practice, from being imposed upon by those who pretend to make use of it without a proper knowledge of the subject; for there are quacks under this system as well as others. This is obviated by the following work, in which it is thought will be found sufficient explanations and directions to enable any one who pays strict attention to them, to make use of the practice with safety and success.

NARRATIVE

OF THE

LIFE, &c. OF SAMUEL THOMSON.

THERE is nothing, perhaps, more unpleasant than to write ones own life; for in doing it we are obliged to pass over again, as it were, many scenes, which we might wish to have forgotten, and relate many particulars, which, though they may seem very important to ourselves, yet would be very uninteresting to the reader. It is not my intention to attempt to write a history of my life, nor would it be in my power to do it if I had such a wish; but as I have been the greater part of my life engaged in one of the most important pursuits, one which is of more consequence to the great human family, than any other that could be undertaken by man; that of alleviating human misery by curing the disease of our country, by the most simple, safe and certain method of practice, I think the public will be interested to know something of me, and the cause of my having taken upon myself so important a calling, without being regularly educated to the profession, which is thought by the world to be indispensably necessary; but I shall take the liberty to disagee a little with them in this particular; for, although learning may be a great advantage in acquiring a profession, yet that alone will never make a great man, where there is no natural gift.

By giving a short sketch of the early part of my existence, and relating those accidental circumstances that have occurred during my life, and which were principally the cause of my engaging in the healing art, will enable the public to judge more correctly, whether I

have taken that course in fulfilling my duty in this life, which the God of nature hath pointed out for me. In doing this I shall endeavour to give a plain and simple narrative of facts as they took place, and relate only those particulars of my life, with such cases of disease that have come under my care, as will best convey to the reader the most correct information of my system of practice in curing disease.

I was born Feb. 9, 1769, in the town of Alstead, county of Cheshire, and State of New-Hampshire. My father John Thomson, was born in Northbridge, county of Worcester, and State of Massachusetts ; he was twenty-five years old when I was born. My mother's name was Hannah Cobb ; she was born in Medway, Mass. and was four years older than my father. I had one sister older than myself, and three brothers and one sister younger, who are all living except my second brother, who died in his fourteenth year. My oldest sister married Samuel Hills, and lives in Surry, New Hampshire, and my two brothers live in Jericho, Vermont. My youngest sister, married Waters Mather, and lives in the State of Ohio.

That country was a wilderness when I was born ; my father had began there about a year before, at which time there was no house within three miles one way, and about one the other ; there were no roads, and they had to go by marked trees. The snow was very deep when they moved there, and my mother had to travel over a mile on snow shoes through the woods to get to their habitation. My parents were poor, having nothing to begin the world with ; but had to depend upon their labour for support. My father had bought a piece of wild land on credit, and had to pay for it by his labour in what he could make off the land, which caused us great hardships and deprivations for a long time.

As soon as I began to form any correct ideas of things, my mind was much irritated by the impressions made on it by my parents, who, no doubt with very good intentions, filled my young head with all kinds hob-goblins and witch stories, which made a very deep impression on my mind, and which were not entirely irradicated for many years. I mention this as a caution to parents, not

to tell their children any thing but the truth; for young children naturally believe whatever their parents tell them, and when they frighten them with such stories, for the purpose of making them behave well, it will most generally have a very bad effect; for when they arrive at years of discretion, and find that all those stories are falsehoods, they will naturally form very unfavourable opinions of their parents, whose duty it is to set them better examples.

My father and mother were of the baptist persuasion, and were very strict in their religious duties. They attended meeting every sabbath, and my father prayed night and morning in his family. One day they went to meeting and left me and my sister at home alone, and told us that if we were wicked they should send the bear or the knocker to carry us off. While they were absent I was at play, when we heard a hard knocking on the outside of the house, which frightened us very much, and when they came home I told them what had happened; but instead of letting us know what it was, they told us it was the knocker they had told us of, and that or the bear would always come if we were wicked and did not mind and do as they told us. It was several years after that my reason taught me that this knocker as they called it, was a wood-pecker that came on the end of the house. Parents ought to be careful to impress on the minds of young children correct ideas of things, and not mislead their understandings by telling them falsehoods; for it will be of the greatest importance as respects their future conduct and pursuits in life.

When I was between three and four years old, my father took me out with him to work. The first business I was set to do was to drive the cows to pasture and watch the geese, with other small chores, which occupation kept me all day in the fields. I was very curious to know the names of all the herbs which I saw growing, and what they were good for; and to satisfy my curiosity was constantly making enquiries of those persons that I happened to be with, for that purpose. All the information I thus obtained, or by my own observation, I carefully laid up in my memory and never forgot. There was an old lady by the name of Ben-

ton lived near us, who used to attend our family when there was any sickness. At that time, there was no such thing as a Doctor known among us; there not being any within ten miles. The whole of her practice was with roots and herbs, applied to the patient, or given in hot drinks, to produce sweating; which always answered the purpose. When one thing did not produce the desired effect, she would try something else, till they were relieved. By her attention to the family, and the benefits they received from her skill, we became very much attached to her; and when she used to go out to collect roots and herbs, she would take me with her, and learn me their names, with what they were good for; and I used to be very curious in my enquiries, and in tasting every thing that I found. The information I thus obtained at this early age, was afterwards of great use to me.

Sometime in the summer, after I was four years old, being out in the fields in search of the cows, I discovered a plant which had a singular branch and pods, that I had never seen before; and I had the curiosity to pick some of the pods and chew them, the taste and operation produced, was so remarkable, that I never forgot it. I afterwards used to induce other boys to chew it, merely by way of sport, to see them vomit. I tried this herb in this way for nearly twenty years, without knowing any thing of its medical virtues. This plant is what I have called the Emectic Herb, and is the most important article I make use of in my practice. It is very common in most parts of this country, and may be prepared and used in almost any manner. It is a certain counter-poison, having never been known to fail to counteract the effects of the most deadly poison, even when taken in large quantities for self destruction. There is no danger to be apprehended from its use, as it is perfectly harmless in its operation, even when a large quantity is taken—it operates as an emetic, cleanses the stomach from all improper aliment, promotes an internal heat, which is immediately felt at the extremities, and produces perspiration. The exclusive right of using this plant for medical purposes is secured to me by patent, and my right to the discovery

has never been disputed; though the Doctors have done every thing they could to destroy the credit of it, by false statements, representing it to be a deadly poison, and at the same time they knew to the contrary, for they have made use of it themselves for several years, and have tried to defraud me of the discovery, by giving it the name of *Lobelia*, which is well known to be a poisonous root, no way resembling this plant. I feel perfectly convinced from near thirty years experience of its medical properties, that the discovery is of incalculable importance, and if properly understood by the people, will be more useful in curing the diseases incident to this climate, than the drugs and medicines sold by all the apothecaries in the country.

At five years of age my father put me to hard work, and was very strict, using the greatest severity towards me. I used to suffer very much from pains in my hips and back, being lame from my birth, and the hard work made me so stiff, that in the morning it was with difficulty I could walk. My father's severity towards me made me very unhappy, for I was constantly in fear lest he should call and I should not hear him, in which case he used to punish me very severely. I continued in this situation till I was eight years old, when my brothers began to be some help, which took part of the burthen off from me. We suffered great hardships and lived very poorly; but we always had something to eat, and were contented, for we knew of nothing better; a dish of bean porridge and some potatoes, were our constant fare, and this was better than many others had. The greatest part of this winter we had to live in the barn. In July my father had got a part of the roof of a new house covered, and we moved into it; which was more comfortable than the barn. About this time my mother was taken sick and was carried to Mrs. Benton's for her to take care of, where she remained for several weeks, during which time, by using such means as this old lady prescribed, she recovered. At this time I had never been to school, or had any chance whatever to learn to read. My father kept me constantly to work all week days, and on Sunday I had to go a conderable distance on foot to meeting, and the rest of the

day was kept on my feet in hearing him read the catechism, creed and prayers, so that I had little time to rest on that day.

The winter I was eight years old, I was very sick with the canker-rash; but was attended by the widow Benton, who cured me by making use of such medicine as our country afforded, and I was in a short time able to be about. After I had got well my mind was more attentive to the use of roots and herbs as medicine than ever. I had at that time a very good knowledge of the principal roots and herbs to be found in that part of the country, with their names and medical uses; and the neighbours were in the habit of getting me to go with them to show them such roots and herbs as the doctors ordered to be made use of in sickness for syrups, &c. and by way of sport they used to call me doctor. While in the field at work I used often to find the herb, which I tasted when four years old, and gave it to those who worked with me, to see them spit and often vomit; but I never observed any bad effect produced by it, which simple experiments eventually led me to observe the value of it in disease.

When I was about ten years old, there was a school a little more than a mile from my father's, where I had the opportunity of attending for one month. The weather was cold and the going bad, which caused me to make very slow progress in my learning; but the chance we considered a great privilege, for the country was new and people poor, and the opportunity for children to get learning very small. I took a great dislike to working on a farm, and never could be reconciled to it; for nothing could strike me with greater dread than to hear the name of a plough, or any other thing used on a farm mentioned. This I have always attributed to the hardships I underwent, and the severity which my father used constantly to exercise towards me from the time I was five to ten years old. At that time, I used to think that if I ever had any land I would not plough it; and if my father's treatment of me was the effect of his religion, I never wished to have any. This was when he was under the strongest influence of the baptist persuasion, and used to be very zealous in

his religious duties, praying night and morning, and sometimes three times a day. He was a man of violent and quick temper, and when in his fits of passion, my mother used frequently to remind him of certain parts of his prayer ; such as this, which I never forgot : "May we live soberly, righteously, and godly, in the present evil world." She was a woman much respected in the town where we lived.

About the time I was fourteen years old, my father left the baptist persuasion and embraced that of universal salvation—By grace are ye saved, through faith not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. If he ever experienced a change of heart for the better, it was at this time ; his love to God and man was great, and I had great reason to rejoice, for he was like another man in his house. He has continued to enjoy the same belief with much comfort to this time. My mother remained many years in the full belief of the salvation of all men, and continued so till her death.

Sometime during the year that I was sixteen years old, I heard my parents say, that as my mind was so much taken up with roots and herbs, they thought it best to send me to live with a Doctor Fuller, of Westmoreland, who was called a root doctor. This pleased me very much, and in some measure raised my ambition ; but I was soon after disappointed in my hopes, for they said I had not learning enough, and they did not know how to spare me from my work, which depressed my spirits and was very discouraging to me. I now gave up all hopes of going to any other business, and tried to reconcile myself to spend my days in working on a farm, which made me very unhappy. I had little learning and was awkward and ignornant of the world, as my father had never given me any chance to go into company, to learn how to behave, which caused me great uneasiness.

In the year 1788, when I was in my nineteenth year, my father purchased a piece of land on Onion river, in the State of Vemont, and on the 12th day of October he started from Alstead, and took me with him, to go to work on the land and clear up some of it to build a house on, as it was all covered with wood. In about

four days after our arrival, we were enabled to clear a small spot and to build us a camp to live in; we had to do our own cooking and washing; our fare was poor and we had to work very hard; but we got along tolerably well till the 2d of December, when I had the misfortune to cut my ancle very badly, which accident prevented me from doing any labour for a long time and almost deprived me of life. The wound was a very bad one, as it split the joint and laid the bone entirely bare, so as to lose the juices of my ancle joint to such a degree as to reduce my strength very much. My father sent for a Doctor Cole, of Jericho, who ordered sweet appletree bark to be boiled, and the wound to be washed with it, which caused great pain, and made it much worse, so that in eight days my strength was almost exhausted; the flesh on my leg and thigh was mostly gone, and my life was dispaired of; the Doctor said he could do no more for me; my father was greatly alarmed about me, and said that if Dr. Kitteridge, of Walpole, could be sent for, he thought he might help me; but I told him it would be in vain to send for him, for I could not live so long as it would take to go after him, without some immediate assistance. He said he did not know what to do—I told him that there was one thing I had thought of, which I wished to have tried, if it could be obtained, that I thought would help me. He anxiously enquired what it was, and I told him if he could find some comfrey root I would try a plaister made of that and turpentine. He immediately went to an old place that was settled before the war, and had the good luck to find some; a plaister was prepared by my directions and applied to my ancle the side opposite to the wound, and had the desired effect; the juices stopped running in about six hours, and I was very much relieved; though the pain continued to be very severe and the inflammation was great; the juices settled between the skin and bone and caused a suppuration, which broke in about three weeks; during which time I did not have three nights sleep, nor did I eat any thing. This accidental remedy was found through necessity, and was the first time the mother of invention held forth her hand to me. The

success which attended this experiment, and the natural turn of my mind to those things, I think was a principal cause of of my continuing to practice the healing art to this time.

Our stock of provisions being now exhausted, and my wound somewhat better, my father was very anxious to return to Alstead. He asked me if I thought I could bear the journey if he should place me on a bed laid in a sled. I answered that I was willing to try.—He immediately went to work and fixed a sled, and put me in it on a straw bed; and on the 1st day of January 1789 we began our journey. There was very little snow, and the road rough, which caused the sled to jolt very much and my sufferings were great. It was very doubtful with my father, and likewise with me, whether I should live to perform the journey; but we proceeded on however, without any thing important happening, except wearing out the runners of our sled and having to make new ones, and accomplished twenty miles the first day. At a place where we stoped all night there was a woman whose situation appeared to me so much worse than my own that I felt much encouraged. She had been sick with a fever, and the doctor had given so much poisonous medicine, to break the fever, as he called it, she was left in a most miserable situation. Her side and shoulder were in a putrid state, and in full as bad a condition as my ancle. My father in dressing my wound had drawn a string through between the heel-cord and bone, and another between that and the skin; so that two thirds of the way round my ancle it was hollow.

At a place where we stopped on the third night a circumstance had occured which from its novelty I think worth mentioning. A young woman who lived in the family had discovered a strong inclination to sleep more than what is common; and had expressed a wish that they would let her sleep enough once. She went to bed on Sunday night and did not awake again till Tuesday morning, having slept thirty six hours. On awaking she had no idea of having slept more than one night; but began to make preparation for washing, as was the custom on Mondays, till she was informed that

they had washed the day before. Her health was good and she never after that required more sleep than other persons.

When we got on to the high land there was considerable snow, and we got along much more comfortably. I had to be carried in on the bed and laid by the fire, every night, during the journey. The people generally where we stopped treated me with kindness, and showed much pitty for me in my distressed situation; but they all thought that I should not live to get through the journey. The doctors had advised to have my leg cut off, as the only means of saving my life, and all those who saw me during our journey expressed the same opinion; and I think it would have been done had I given my consent; but I positively refused to agree to it, so the plan was given up. I prefered to take my chance with my leg on to having it taken off; which resolution I have never repented of to this day.

On arriving in Walpole, my father proceeded immediately to the house of the famous Dr. Kitteridge, to have him dress my wound, and get his opinion of my situation; he not being at home and it being nearly dark, we concluded to put up for the night, and I was carried in on my bed and laid by the fire. The doctor soon came home, and on entering the room where I was, cried out in a very rough manner, Who have you here? His wife answered, a sick man. The devil, replied he, I want no sick man here. I was much terrified by his coarse manner of speaking, and thought if he was so rough in his conversation, what will he be when he comes to dress my wound; but I was happily disappointed, for he took off the dressing with great care and handled me very tenderly. On seeing the strings that were in the wound, he exclaimed, what the devil are these halters here for? My father told him they were put in to keep the sore open.—He said he thought the sore open enough now, for it is all rotten.—Being anxious to know his opinion of me, my father asked him what he thought of my situation. What do I think? said he, Why I think he will die—and then looking very pleasantly at me, said, though I think young man

you will get well first. In the morning he dressed my ancle again and gave me some salve to use in future; and my father asked him for his bill, which was, I think, for our keeping and his attending me, about fifty cents. A great contrast between this and what is charged at the present time by our regular physicians; for they will hardly look at a person without making them pay two or three dollars. I have been more particular in describing this interview with Dr. Kitteridge, on account of his extraordinary skill in surgery, and the great name he acquired, and justly deserved, among the people throughout the country. His system of practice was peculiarly his own, and all the medicine he used were prepared by him self, from the roots and herbs of our own country. He was a very eccentric character and uncouth in his manners; but he possessed a good heart, and a benevolent disposition. He was governed in his practice by that great plan which is dictated by nature; and the uncommon success he met with is evidence enough to satisfy any reasonable mind, of the superiority of it over what is the practice of those who become doctors by reading only, with their poisons and their instruments of torture.

We left Walpole and arrived at our home about noon, and my mother, brothers and sisters, were much rejoiced to see me, though grieved at my distressed situation; and never was any one more in need of the tender care of friends than I was at this time. My mother proved to me the old saying, that a friend in need is a friend indeed. My case was considered doubtful for some time. I was from the first of December to the first of March unable to walk; but by good nursing and constant care, I was enabled in the spring to attend to the business at home, so that my father left me in charge of the farm and went with my brother to Onion river, again to work on his land.

On the 9th of February 1790, I was twenty-one years of age, and my father gave me a deed of one half of his farm in Alstead, consisting of one hundred and twenty-five acres; and I carried it on for three years, and he had the liberty to take such stock as he pleased.

He then made preparations and removed to Onion river, and left my mother and sister in my care. Soon after I took a bad cold, which threw me into a slow fever. In the month of March we all had the measles, and my mother had what the doctors called the black kind, and was so bad that her life was despaired of. The disease turned in and seated on her lungs and she never recovered her health. Several doctors attended her without doing her any good; her cough was very severe and her mouth was sore, and she was greatly distressed. I attended upon her under the direction of the doctors, and took the cough and had much the same symptoms. She continued to grow worse daily; the doctors gave her over, and gave her disease the name of galloping consumption, which I thought was a very appropriate name—for they are the riders, and their whip is mercury, opium and vitriol, and they gallopped her out of the world in about nine weeks. She died on the 13th of May, 1790.

I was at this time very low with the same disorder that my mother died with, and the doctor often importuned me to take some of his medicine; but I declined it, thinking I had rather die a natural death. He tried to frighten me by telling me it was the last chance of getting help, and he thought he could cure me; but I told him I had observed the effect his medicine had on my mother, for she constantly grew worse under the operation of it; and I had no desire to risk it on myself. I have always been of the opinion, that if I had followed his advice, I should have been gallopped out of the world the same as my mother was; and I have never repented of my refusal to this day.

After my mother died, I undertook to doctor myself, and made some syrups of such things as I had the knowledge of, which relieved my cough; and with the warm weather, I so far recovered my health, as to be able to work some time in June. Being without womens help I was obliged to hire such as I could get, which proved a disadvantage to my interest; and I thought it would be best to find some person who would take an interest in saving my property. On the 7th day of July, 1790, I was married to Susan Allen. We were both young and had great hardships to encounter, but we got along

very well, and both enjoyed good health until our first child was born, which was on the 4th day of July following. My wife was taken ill on Saturday, and sent for help; she lingered along till Sunday night, when she became very bad; her situation was dangerous, and she was in hand constantly the whole night, until sunrise the next morning, when she was delivered; but her senses were gone. During the whole night it was one continued struggle of forcing nature, which produced so great an injury to the nervous system, as to cause strong convulsion fits in about an hour after her delivery. The witnessing of this horrid scene of human butchery, was one great cause of my paying attention to midwifery, and my practice has since been very successful in it.

Her fits continued and grew worse; there were six doctors attended her that day, and a seventh was sent for; but she grew worse under their care; for one would give her medicine, and another said that he did wrong—another would bleed her, and the other would say he had done wrong, and so on through the whole. I heard one of them say that his experience in this case was worth fifty dollars. I found that they were trying their practice by experiments; and was so dissatisfied with their conduct that at night I told them what I thought; and that I had heard them accusing each other of doing wrong; but I was convinced that they had all told the truth, for they had all done wrong. They all gave her over to die, and I dismissed them, having seen enough of their conduct to convince me that they were doing more hurt than good.

After they were gone, I sent for Dr. Watts an Dr. Fuller, who were called root doctors. They attended her through the night and in the morning about the same hour that they began the fits left her. She had in the whole eighteen, of the most shocking convulsion fits that had been ever seen by any one present. The spasms were so violent that it jarred the whole house. After the fits had left her, she was entirely senseless, and was raving distracted for three days; and then became perfectly stupid, and lay in that situation for three days; she then laughed three days, and then cried three days;

after which she seemed to awake like a person from sleep, and had no knowledge of what had passed, or that she had been sick, or had a child. These two doctors continued to attend her, and used all the means in their power to strengthen the nervous system. She gained very slowly, and it was a long time before she got about; but she never got entirely over it. This sickness put me back in my business very much, and the expense was above two hundred dollars.

In about a month after my wife had recovered from her sickness, she was attacked with the cholic, which required all my attention and that of the two doctors who attended her before; but all our exertions appeared to be in vain, for the disease had its regular course for several days and then left her. These attacks continued once a month, or oftener, and it was so much trouble to go for the doctor so often, as I had to during these turns, that I let a young man who studied with Dr. Watts, have a house on my farm, so as to have him handy; but I soon found that by having a doctor so near there was plenty of business for him; for there was not a month in the year but what I had somebody sick in my family. If a child was attacked with any trifling complaint, the doctor was sent for, and they were sure to have a long sickness; so he paid his rent and keeping very easy. This doctor lived on my farm seven years, during which time I had a very good knowledge of all the medicine he made use of, and his manner of curing disease, which has been of great use to me. Finding that I had a natural turn for medical practice, he spared no pains to give me all the information in his power; but I had no thought at that time of ever practising, except it was to be able to attend my own family. During the first of his practice he used chiefly roots and herbs, and his success was very great in curing canker and old complaints; but he afterwards got into the fashionable mode of treating his patients, by giving them apothecary's drugs, which made him more popular with the faculty, but less useful to his fellow creatures.

My mind was bent on learning the medical properties of such vegetables as I met with, and was constantly in the habit of tasting every thing of the kind I saw;

and having a retentive memory I have always recollected the taste and use of all that were ever shown me by others, and likewise of all that I discovered myself. This practice of tasting of herbs and roots has been of great advantage to me, as I have always been able to ascertain what is useful for any particular disease by that means. I was often told that I should poison myself by tasting every thing I saw; but I thought I ought to have as much knowledge as a beast, for the Creator had given them an instinct to discover what is good for food, and what is necessary for medicine. I had but very little knowledge of disease at this time; but had a great inclination to learn whatever I had an opportunity; and my own experience, which is the best school, had often called my attention to the subject.

The herb which I had discovered when four years old, I had often met with; but it had never occurred to me that it was of any value as medicine, until about this time, when mowing in the field with a number of men one day, I cut a sprig of it, and gave to the man next to me, who eat it; when we had got to the end of the piece, which was about six rods, he said that he believed what I had given him would kill him, for he never felt so in his life. I looked at him and saw that he was in a most profuse perspiration, being as wet all over as he could be; he trembled very much, and there was no more colour in him than a corpse. I told him to go to the spring and drink some water; he attempted to go, and got as far as the wall, but was unable to get over it, and laid down on the ground and vomitted several times. He said he thought he threw off his stomach two quarts. I then helped him into the house, and in abont two hours he eat a very hearty dinner, and in the afternoon was able to do a good half days labour. He afterwards told me that he never had any thing do him so much good in his life; his appetite was remarkably good, and he felt better than he had for a long time, This circumstance gave me the first idea of the medical virtues of this valuable plant, which I have since found by twenty years experience, in which time I have made use of it in every disease I have met with, to great advantage, that it is a discovery of the greatest importance.

In March 1794, my second daughter was born; and my wife had no medical assistance except what I could do for her, with the advice of the doctor who lived on my farm. After this she was never again afflicted with the cholic. In the course of this year the lease of my father's half of the farm expired, and we made a division of the stock. My half was five yearlings and half a colt; this with half the farm, containing about one hundred and twenty-five acres, was all the property I possessed, and I was mostly clear of debt. Soon after, I purchased of my father the other half of the farm, for which I gave six hundred and thirty-six dollars, payable in stock, one half in two years and the other in four. In order to meet these payments, I purchased calves and colts; but it proved hard for me, as they brought when the payment became due but little more than the first cost, after having to keep them two years; I offered them to my father for what hay they eat the last year would have sold for, but he would not agree to it. I settled with him however, and paid him according to contract. I afterwards purchased of a neighbour a small piece of land, which incommoded me by keeping the sun from my house part of the forenoon; for which I agreed to pay him seventy-three dollars and thirty-three cents in three years, with interest. This turned out a troublesome affair for me, for when I came to pay the interest the second year, the note was more than when first given, having been altered; and I refused to pay any thing. When the note became due, I would pay no more than what it was given for, and it was sued and my cattle and horses were attached. It went through a course of law and cost us both a great deal of expense and trouble; but I finally beat him; he lost his note and I recovered damage for his taking my cattle and horses. This was the first time I had any thing to do with the law, and in the whole it cost me about one hundred dollars; but it was a good lesson and has been worth to me the expense.

When my second daughter was about two years old she was taken sick, and had what was called the canker-rash. Dr. Bliss, who lived on my farm was sent for, and he said she had that disorder as bad as any one he

ever saw. He tried his utmost skill to prevent putrifaction, which he feared would take place; but after using every exertion in his power without doing her any good, he said he could do no more, she must die. She was senseless and the canker was to be seen in her mouth, nose and ears, and one of her eyes was covered with it and closed; the other began to swell and turn purple also. I asked the doctor if he could not keep the canker out of this eye; but he said it would be of no use, for she could not live. I told him that if he could do no more, I would try what I could do myself. I found that if the canker could not be stopped immediately she would be blind with both eyes. She was so distressed for breath that she would spring straight up on end in struggling to breathe. I sat myself in a chair, and held her in my lap, and put a blanket round us both; then my wife held a hot spider or shovel between my feet, and I poured on vinegar to raise a steam, and kept it as hot as I found she could bear, changing them as soon as they became cold; and by following this plan for about twenty minutes, she became comfortable and breathed easy. I kept a cloth wet with cold water on her eyes, changing it often, as it grew warm. I followed this plan, steaming her every two hours, for about a week, when she began to gain. Her eyes came open, and the one that was the worst, was completely covered with canker, and was as white as paper. I used a wash of rosemary to take off the canker; and when the scale came off, the sight came out with it; and it entirely perished. The other eye was saved, to the astonishment of all who saw her, particularly the doctor, who used frequently to call in to see how she did. He said she was saved entirely by the plan I had pursued, and the great care and attention paid to her. She entirely recovered from the disease, with the exception of the loss of one eye, and has enjoyed good health to this time. This was the first of my finding out the plan of steaming and using cold water. After this I found by experience that by putting a hot stone into a thing of hot water, leaving it partly out of the water, and then pouring vinegar on the stone, was an improvement. Care should be taken not to raise the heat too fast; and I used to

put a cloth wet with cold water on the stomach, at the same time giving hot medicine to raise the heat inside; and when they had been steamed in this manner as long as I thought they could bear it, then rub them all over with a cloth wet with spirit, vinegar, or cold water, change their clothes and bed clothes, and then let them go to bed.

A short time before this daughter was sick, my oldest son was born, and was very weakly in consequence of his mother's having previous to his birth, what is called a three months fever, which experience gave me a pretty good knowledge of the practice of the doctors in prolonging a disease; for I never could reconcile myself to the idea, that a doctor could be of any use if the fever must have its course, and nature had to perform the cure, at the same time the doctor gets his pay and the credit of it. If the patient's constitution is so strong as to enable them to struggle against the operation of the medicine and the disorder, they will recover; but if not they run down in what the doctors call a galloping consumption. The doctor proceeded in this way with my wife until I was satisfied of his plan, when I interfered and dismissed him. As soon as she left off taking his medicine, she began gradually to gain her health and soon got about.

When this son was about six weeks old, he was attacked with the croup, or rattles. He was taken a little before sunset with a hoarseness, was very much clogged with phlegm, and breathed with so much difficulty, that he could be heard all over the house. I sent for the doctor, and he attended him till about ten o'clock at night without doing him any good, and then went away, saying that he would not live till morning. After he was gone, I was again obliged to call on the mother of invention, and try what I could do myself. I searched the house for some rattlesnake's oil, and was so fortunate as to find about three or four drops, which I immediately gave him and it loosened the phlegm, and eh soon began to breathe easy; by close attention through the night, the child was quite comfortable in the morning. The doctor came in the next day and expressed great astonishment on finding the child alive; and was

anxious to know by what means he had been relieved from so desperate a situation. On my informing him, he seemed well pleased with the information; and observed that he was willing to allow, that the greatest knowledge that doctors ever obtained was either by accident or through necessity. So the discovery of a cure for this desperate disease by necessity, was of great use both to me and the doctor; notwithstanding, however, the information he gained of me, instead of giving me credit for it, he charged me for his useless visit.

I was in the habit at this time of gathering and preserving, in the proper season, all kinds of medical herbs and roots that I was acquainted with, in order to be able at all times to prevent as well as to cure disease; for I found by experience, that one ounce of preventative was better than a pound of cure. Only the simple article of mayweed, when a person has taken a bad cold, by taking a strong cup of the tea when going to bed, will prevent more disease in one night, with one cent's expense, than would be cured by the doctor in one month, and one hundred dollars expense in their charges, apothecaries drugs and nurses.

I had not the most distant idea at this time of ever engaging in the practice of medicine, more than to assist my own family; and little did I think what those severe trials and sufferings I experienced in the cases that have been mentioned, and which I was drove to by necessity, were to bring about. It seemed as a judgment upon me, that either myself or family, or some one living with me, were sick most of the time the doctor lived on my farm, which was about seven years. Since I have had more experience, and become better acquainted with the subject, I am satisfied in my own mind of the cause. Whenever any of the family took a cold, the doctor was sent for, who always either would bleed or give physick. Taking away the blood reduces the heat, and gives power to the cold they had taken, which increases the disorder, and the coldness of the stomach causes canker; the physick drives all the determining powers from the surface inwardly, and scatters the canker through the stomach and bowels, which holds the cold inside and drives the heat on the outside

The consequence is that perspiration ceases, because internal heat is the sole cause of this important evacuation; and a settled fever takes place, which will continue as long as the cold keeps the upper hand. My experience has taught me that by giving hot medicine, the internal heat was increased, and by applying the steam externally, the natural perspiration was restored; and by giving medicine to clear the stomach and bowels from canker, till the cold is driven out and the heat returns, which is the turn of the fever, they will recover the digestive powers, so that food will keep the heat where it naturally belongs, which is the fuel that continues the fire or life of man.

After the doctor, who lived on my farm, moved away, I had very little sickness in my family. On the birth of my second son, which was about two years from the birth of the first son, we had no occasion for a doctor; my wife did well, and the child was much more healthy than the others had been; and I have never employed a doctor since; for I had found from sad experience, that they made much more sickness than they cured. Whenever any of my family were sick I had no difficulty in restoring them to health by such means as were within my own knowledge. As fast as my children arrived at years of discretion I instructed them how to relieve themselves, and they have all enjoyed good health ever since. If parents would adopt the same plan, and depend more upon themselves, and less upon the doctors, they would avoid much sickness in their families, as well as save the expense attending the employment of one of the regular physicians, whenever any trifling sickness occurs, whose extravagant charges is a grievious and heavy burthen upon the people. I shall endeavour to instruct them all in my power, by giving a plain and clear view of the experience I have had, that they may benefit by it. If they do not, the fault will not be mine, for I shall have done my duty. I am certain of the fact, that there is medicine enough in the country within the reach of every one, to cure all the disease incident to it, if timely and properly administered.

At the birth of our third son my wife was again given

over by the midwife. Soon after the child was born, she was taken with ague-fits and cramp in the stomach; she was in great pain, and we were much alarmed at her situation. I proposed giving her some medicines, but the midwife was much opposed to it; she said she wished to have a doctor, and the sooner the better. I immediately sent for one, and tried to persuade her to give something which I thought would relieve my wife until the doctor could come; but she objected to it, saying that her case was a very difficult one, and would not allow to be trifled with; she said she was sensible of the dangerous situation my wife was in, for not one out of twenty lived through it, and probably she would not be alive in twenty-four hours from that time. We were thus kept in suspense until the man returned and the doctor could not be found, and there was no other within six miles. I then came to the determination of hearing to no ones advice any longer, but to pursue my own plan. I told my wife, that as the midwife said she could not live more than twenty-four hours, her life could not be cut short more than that time, therefore there would be no hazard in trying what I could do to relieve her. I gave her some warm medicine to raise the inward heat, and then applied the steam, which was very much opposed by the midwife; but I persisted in it according to the best of my judgment and relieved her in about one hour, after she had laid in that situation above four hours, without any thing being done. The midwife expressed a great deal of astonishment at the success I had met with, and said that I had saved her life, for she was certain that without the means I had used she could not have lived. She continued to do well and soon recovered. This makes the fifth time I had applied to the mother of invention for assistance, and in all of them was completely successful.

These things began to be taken some notice of about this time, and caused much conversation in the neighbourhood. My assistance was called for by some of the neighbours, and I attended several cases with good success. I had previous to this time paid some attention to the farrier business, and had been useful in that line. This, however, gave occasion for the ignorant and cre-

dulous to redicule me and laugh at those whom I attended; but these things had little weight with me, for I had no other object in view but to be serviceable to my fellow creatures, and I was too firmly fixed in my determination to pursue that course, which I considered was pointed out as my duty, by the experience and many hard trials I had suffered, to be deterred by the foolish remarks of the envious or malicious part of society.

The last sickness of my wife, I think took place in the year 1799, and about two years after she had another son and did well, making five sons that she had in succession; she afterwards had another daughter, which was the last, making eight children in the whole that she was the mother of: five sons and three daughters. I mention these particulars in order that the reader may the better understand many things that took place in my family, which will give some idea of the experience and trouble I had to encounter in bringing up so large a family, especially through the many trials I had to go through in the various cases of sickness and troubles, which are naturally attendant on all families, and of which I had a very large share. The knowledge and experience, however, which I gained by these trying scenes, I have reason to bless God for, as it has proved to be a blessing not only to me, but many hundreds who have been relieved from sickness and distress, through my means; and I hope and trust that it will eventually be the cause of throwing off the vail of ignorance from the eyes of the good people of this country, and do away the blind confidence they are so much in the habit of placing in those who call themselves physicians, who fare sumptuously every day; living in splendour and magnificence, supported by the impositions they practice upon a deluded and credulous people; for they have much more regard for their own interest than they do for the health and happiness of those who are so unfortunate as to have any thing to do with them. If this was the worst side of the picture, it might be borne with more patience; but their practice is altogether experimental, to try the effect of their poisons upon the constitutions of their patients, and it they happen to give more than nature can bear, they either die or

become miserable invalids the rest of their lives, and their friends console themselves with the idea that it is the will of God, and it is their duty to submit; the doctor gets well paid for his services, and that is an end of the tragedy. It may be thought by some that this is a highly coloured picture, and that I am uncharitable to apply it to all who practice as physicians; but the truth of the statements, as respects what are called regular physicians, or those who get diaplomas from the medical society, will not be doubted by any who are acquainted with the subject, and will throw aside prejudice and reflect seriously upon it—those whom the coat suits I am willing should wear it. There are, however, many physicians within my knowledge, who do not follow the fashionable mode of practice of the day, but are governed by their own judgments, and make use of the vegetable medicine of our own country, with the mode of treatment most consistant with nature; and what is the conduct of those who have undertaken to dictate to the people how and by whom they shall be attended when sick, towards them? Why, means that would disgrace the lowest dregs of society, that savages would not be guilty of, are resorted to for the purpose of injuring them, and destroying their credit with the public. I have had a pretty large share of this kind of treatment from the faculty, the particulars of which, and the sufferings I have undergone, will be given in detail in the course of this narrative.

Sometime in the month of November, 1802, my children had the meazles, and some of them had them very bad. The want of knowing how to treat them gave me a great deal of trouble, much more than it would at the present time, for experience has taught me that they are very easy to manage. One of the children took the disease and gave it to the rest, and I think we had four down with them at the same time. My third son had the disorder very bad; they would not come out, but turned in, and he became stupid. The canker was much in the throat and mouth, and the rosemary would have no effect. Putrid symptoms made their appearance, and I was under the necessity of inventing something for that, and for the canker. I used the steam of

vinegar to guard against putrifaction, and gold thread (or yellow root,) with red oak acorns pounded and steeped together, for the canker. These had the desired effect; and by close attention he soon got better. The second son was then taken down pretty much in the same manner, and I pursued the same mode of treatment, with similar success; but the disease had so effected his lungs, that I feared it would leave him in a consumption, as was the case with my mother. He could not speak loud for three weeks. I could get nothing that would help him for some time, till at last I gave him several portions of the emetic herb, which relieved him and he soon got well. During this sickness we suffered much from fatigue and want of sleep; for neither my wife nor myself had our clothes off for twelve nights. This was a good fortnight's school to me, in which I learned the nature of the meazles; and found it to be canker and putrifaction. This experience enabled me to relieve many others in this disease, and likewise in the canker-rash; in these two disorders, and the small pox, I found a looking-glass, in which we may see the nature of every other disease. I had the small pox in the year 1798, and examined its symptoms with all the skill I was capable of, to ascertain the nature of the disease; and found that it was the highest stage of canker and putrifaction that the human system was capable of receiving—the meazles the next, and the canker-rash the third; and other disorders partake more or less of the same, which I am satisfied is a key to the whole; for by knowing how to cure this, is a general rule to know how to cure all other cases; as the same means that will put out a large fire will put out a candle.

Soon after my family had got well of the meazles, I was sent for to see a woman by the name of Redding, in the neighbourhood. She had been for many years afflicted with the cholic, and could get no relief from the doctors. I attended her and found the disorder was caused by canker, and pursued the plan that my former experience had taught me, which relieved her from the pain, and so far removed the cause that she never had another attack of the disease. In this case the cure was so simply and easily performed, that it became a

subject of ridicule, for when she was asked about it, she was ashamed to say that I cured her; the popular practice of the physicians had so much influence on the minds of the people, that they thought nothing could be right but what was done by them. I attended in this family for several years, and always answered the desired purpose; but my practice was so simple, that it was not worthy of notice, and being dissatisfied with the treatment I received, refused to do any thing more for them. After this they employed the more fashionable practitioners, who were ready enough to make the most of a job, and they had sickness and expense enough to satisfy them, for one of the sons was soon after taken sick and was given over by the doctor, who left him to die; but after he left off giving him medicine he got well of himself, and the doctor not only had the credit of it, but for this job and one other similar, his charges amounted to over one hundred dollars. This satisfied me of the foolishness of the people, whose prejudices are always in favour of any thing that is fashionable, or that is done by those who profess great learning; and prefer long sickness and great expense, if done in this way, to a simple and natural relief, with a trifling expense.

Soon after this I was called on to attend a Mrs. Wetherby, in the neighbourhood, who had the same disorder. She had been afflicted with the cholic for several years, having periodical turns of it about once a month; and had been under the care of a number of doctors, who had used all their skill without affording her any relief, excepting a temporary one by stupifyng her with opium and giving physic, which kept her along till nature could wear it off, when she would get a little better for a few days, and then have another turn. After hearing of my curing Mrs. Redding, they sent for me; I gave her my medicine to remove the canker, and steamed her, which gave relief in one hour. She had a very large family to attend to, having thirteen children, and before she had recovered her strength she exposed herself and had another turn; I attended again and relieved her in the same manner as before; but she could not wait till she gained her strength and exposed herself

again as before, took cold, and had another turn. Her husband said I only relieved her for the time, but did not remove the cause, and being dissatisfied with what I had done, he sent for a doctor to remove the cause; who carried her through a course of physic, and reduced her so low, that she lingered along for eight weeks, being unable to do any thing the whole time; they then decided that she had the consumption, and gave her over to die. After the doctors had left her in this situation as incurable, she applied again to me; but I declined doing any thing for her, as I knew her case was much more difficult than it was before she applied to the doctor, and if I should fail in curing her, the blame would all be laid to me, or if she got well I should get no credit by it; for which reasons I felt very unwilling to do any thing for her. After finishing my forenoon's work, on going home to dinner I found her at my house waiting for me, and she insisted so much upon my undertaking to cure her, and seemed to have so much faith in my being able to do it, that I at last told her if she would come to my house and stay with my wife, who was sick at the time, I would do the best I could to cure her. She readily consented and staid but three days with us; during which time I pursued my usual plan of treatment, giving her things to remove the canker, and steaming to produce a natural perspiration; at the end of the three days she went home, taking with her some medicine, with directions what to do for herself, and in a short time entirely recovered her health. In less than a year after she had another child, which was a conclusion of her having children or the cholic, and she ever after enjoyed as good health as any woman in the neighbourhood; but this cure was done in so unfashionable a way, that they were hardly willing to acknowledge it, and they would not apply to me for relief when any of their family were sick, till they had failed in getting it in any other way.

In about a year after the above case, one of this family, a young man about sixteen years old, was attacked with a fever; the doctor was sent for, who followed the fashionable course of practice, and reduced him with mercury and other poisons, so that he lingered along for

three or four months, constantly growing worse, till the doctor said it was a rheumatic fever, and afterwards that he was in a decline. He had taken so much mercury that it had settled in his back and hips, and was so stiff that he could not bring his hands lower than his knees. By this time the doctor had given him over as incurable, and he was considered a fit subject for me to undertake with. They applied to me and I agreed to take him home to my house, and do the best I could to cure him. It was a difficult task, for I had in the first place to bring him back to the same situation he was in when he had the fever, and to destroy the effects of the poison and regulate the system by steaming, to produce a natural perspiration; by pursuing this plan, and giving such things as I could get to restore the digestive powers, in two months he was completely restored to health; for which I received but five dollars, and this was more grudgingly paid than if they had given a doctor fifty, without doing any good at all.

In the spring of the year 1805, I was sent for to go to Woodstock, in Vermont, to attend a young woman, who was considered in a decline, and the doctors could not help her. I found her very low, not being able to set up but very little. I staid and attended her about a week, and then left her, with medicines and directions, what to do, and returned home. In about a month I went again to see her and found her much better, so that she was able to ride to her father's, which was above twenty miles. All this time I had not formed an idea that I possessed any knowledge of disorder or of medicine, more than what I had learned by accident; and all the cases I had attended were from necessity; but the success I had met with and the extraordinary cures I had performed, made much talk, and were heard of for fifty miles around.

I began to be sent for by the people of this part of the country so much, that I found it impossible to attend to my farm and family as I ought; for the cases I had attended, I had received very little or nothing, not enough to compensate me for my time; and I found it to be my duty to give up practice altogether, or to make a business of it. I consulted with my wife and asked

the advice of my friends, what was best for me to do; they all agreed, that as it seemed to be the natural turn of my mind, if I thought myself capable of such an important undertaking, it would be best to let my own judgment govern me, and to do as I thought best. I maturely weighed the matter in my mind, and viewed it as the greatest trust that any one could engage in. I considered my want of learning and my ignorance of mankind, which almost discouraged me from the undertaking; yet I had a strong inclination for the practice, which seemed impossible to divest my mind of; and I had always had a very strong aversion to working on a farm, as every thing of the kind appeared to me to be a burthen; the reason of which I could not account for, as I had carried on the business to good advantage, and had as good a farm as any in the neighbourhood. I finally concluded to make use of that gift which I thought the God of nature had implanted in me; and if I possessed such a gift, I had no need of learning, for no one can learn that gift. I thought of what St. Paul says in his epistle to the Corinthians, concerning the different gifts by the same spirit; some had the gift of prophecy, another the gift of healing, to another the working of miracles. I am satisfied in my own mind, that every man is made and capacitated for some particular pursuit in life, which if he engages in he will be more useful than he would if he happens to be so unfortunate as to follow a calling or profession, that was not allotted to him by his maker. This is a very important consideration for parents, not to make their sons learn trades or professions which are contrary to their inclinations and the natural turn of their minds; for it is certain if they do, they never can be useful or happy in following them.

I am convinced myself that I possess a gift in healing the sick, because of the extraordinary success I have met with, and the protection and support Providence has afforded me against the attacks of all my enemies. Whether I should have been more useful had it been my lot to have had an education, and learned the profession in the fashionable way, is impossible for me to say with certainty; probably I should have been deemed more honourable in the world; but honour obtained by

learning, without a natural gift, can never in my opinion make a man very useful to his fellow creatures. I wish my readers to understand me, that I do not mean to convey the idea, that learning is not necessary and essential in obtaining a proper knowledge of any profession or art; but that going to college will make a wise man of a fool, is what I am ready to deny; or that a man cannot be useful and even great in a profession, or in the arts and sciences, without a classical education, is what I think no one will have the hardihood to attempt to support, as it is contrary to reason and common sense. We have many examples of some of the greatest philosophers, physicians and divines the world ever knew, who were entirely self-taught; and who have done more honour and been greater ornaments to society, than a million of those who have nothing to recommend them but having their heads crammed with learning, without sense enough to apply it to any great or useful purpose.

Among the practising physicians, I have found, and I believe it to be a well known fact, that those who are really great in the profession and have had the most experience, condemn as much as I do, the fashionable mode of practice of the present day, and use very little medical poisons, confining themselves in their treatment of patients to simples principally, and the use of such things as will promote digestion and aid nature; and many of them disapprove of bleeding altogether. Those of this description, with whom I have had an opportunity to converse, have treated me with all due attention and civility; have heard me with pleasure, and been ready to allow me credit for my experience and the discoveries I have made in curing disease. The opposition and abuse that I have met with, has been uniformly from those to whom I think I can with propriety give the name of quacks, or ignorant pretenders; as all their merit consists in their self-importance and arrogant behaviour towards all those who have not had the advantages of learning, and a degree at college. This class compose a large proportion of the medical faculty throughout our country; they have learned just enough to know how to deceive the people, and keep them in ignorance, by covering their doings under a

language unknown to their patients. There can be no good reason given why all the medical works are kept in a dead language, except it be to deceive and keep the world ignorant of their doings, that they may the better impose upon the credulity of the people; for if it was to be written in our own language every body would understand it, and judge for themselves; and their poisonous drugs would be thrown into the fire before their patients would take them. The ill-treatment that I have received from them, has been mostly where I have exposed their ignorance by curing those they had given over to die; in which cases they have shown their malice by circulating all kinds of false and ridiculous reports of me and my practice, in order to destroy my credit with the people; and I am sorry to say that I have found many too ready to join with them, even among those who have been relieved by me from pain and sickness. Such ingratitude I can account for in no other way, than by the readiness with which the people follow what ever is fashionable, without reflecting whether it be right or wrong.

After I had come to the determination to make a business of the medical practice, I found it necessary to fix upon some system, or plan for my future government in the treatment of disease; for what I had done had been as it were from accident, and the necessity arising out of the particular cases that came under my care, without any fixed plan; in which I had been governed by my judgment and the advantages I had received from experience. I deemed it necessary not only as my own guide; but that whatever discoveries I should make in my practice, they might be so adapted to my plan, as that my whole system might be easily taught to others, and preserved for the benefit of the world. I had no other assistance than my own observations and the natural reflections of my own mind, unaided by learning or the opinions of others. I took nature for my guide, and experience as my instructor; and after seriously considering every part of the subject, I came to certain conclusions concerning disease and the whole animal economy, which thirty years experience has perfectly satisfied me is the only correct theory.

My practice has invariably been conformable to the general principles upon which my system is founded, and in no instance have I had reason to doubt the correctness of its application to cure all cases of disease when properly attended to; for that all disease is the effect of one general cause, and may be removed by one general remedy, is the foundation upon which I have erected my fabric, and which I shall endeavour to explain in as clear and concise a manner as I am capable, with a hope that it may be understood by my readers, and that they may be convinced of its correctness.

I found, after maturely considering the subject, that all animal bodies are formed of the four elements, earth, air, fire and water. Earth and water constitute the solids, and air and fire, or heat, are the cause of life and motion. That cold, or lessening the power of heat, is the cause of all disease—that to restore heat to its natural state was the only way by which health could be produced; and that after restoring the natural heat, by clearing the system of all obstructions and causing a natural perspiration, the stomach would digest the food taken into it, by which means the whole body is nourished and invigorated, and heat, or nature is enabled to hold its supremacy—that the constitutions of all mankind being essentially the same, and differing only in the different temperament of the same materials of which they are composed; it appeared clear to my mind, that all disease proceeded from one general cause and might be cured by one general remedy—that a state of perfect health arises from a due balance or temperature of the four elements; but if it is by any means destroyed, the body is more or less disordered. And when this is the case, there is always an actual diminution or absence of the element of fire, or heat; and in proportion to this diminution, or absence, the body is affected by its opposite, which is cold. And I found that all disorders which the human family are afflicted with, however various the symptoms, and different the names by which they are called, arise directly from obstructed perspiration, which is always caused by cold, or want of heat; for if there is a natural heat, it is im-

possible but that there must be a natural perspiration.

Having fixed upon these general principles, as the only solid foundation upon which a correct and true understanding of the subject can be founded, my next business was to ascertain what kinds of medicine and treatment would best answer the purposes in conformity to this universal plan of curing disease; for it must, I think, be certain, and self-evident to every one, that whatever will increase the internal heat, remove all obstructions of the system, restore the digestive powers of the stomach, and produce a natural perspiration, is universally applicable in all cases of disease, and therefore may be considered as a general remedy.

The first and most important consideration, was to find a medicine that would establish a natural internal heat, so as to give nature its proper command. My emetic herb, (No. 1.) I found would effectually cleanse the stomach, and would very essentially aid in raising the heat and promoting perspiration; but would not hold it long enough to effect the desired object, so but that the cold would return again and assume its power. It was like a fire made of shavings; a strong heat for a short time, and then all go out. After much experience, and trying every thing within my knowledge to gain this important point, I fixed upon the medicine which I have called No. 2, in my patent, for that purpose; and after using it for many years, I am perfectly convinced that it is the best thing that can be made use of to hold the heat in the stomach until the system can be cleared of obstructions, so as to produce a natural digestion of the food, which will nourish the body, establish perspiration and restore the health of the patient. I found it to be perfectly safe in all cases, and never knew any bad effects from administering it.

My next grand object was to get something that would clear the stomach and bowels from canker, which are more or less affected by it in all cases of disease to which the human family are subject. Canker and putrefaction are caused by cold, or want of heat; for whenever any part of the body is so affected by cold as to overpower the natural heat, putrefaction commences, and if not checked by medicine, or the na-

tural constitution is not strong enough to overcome its progress, it will communicate to the blood, when death will end the contest between heat and cold, by deciding in favour of the latter. I have made use of a great many articles, which are useful in removing canker; but my preparation called No. 3, is the best for that purpose, that has come to my knowledge; though many other things may be made use of to good effect, all of which I shall give a particular description of in my general directions hereafter.

Having endeavoured to convey to my readers in a brief manner a correct idea of the general principles upon which I formed my system of practice, I shall now give some account of the success I met with in the various cases that came under my care, and the difficulties and opposition that I have had to encounter in maintaining it till this time, against all my enemies.

My general plan of treatment has been in all cases of disease, to cleanse the stomach by giving No. 1, and produce as great an internal heat as I could, by giving No. 2, and when necessary made use of steaming, in which I have always found great benefit, especially in fevers; after this, I gave No. 3, to clear off the canker; and in all cases where the patient had not previously become so far reduced as to have nothing to build upon, I have been successful in restoring them to health. I found that fever was a disturbed state of the heat, or more properly, that it was caused by the efforts which nature makes to throw off disease, and therefore ought to be aided in its cause, and treated as a friend; and not as an enemy, as is the practice of the physicians. In all cases of disease I have found that there is more or less fever, according to the state of the system; but that all fevers proceed from the same cause, differing only in the symptoms; and may be managed and brought to a crisis with much less trouble than is generally considered practicable, by increasing the internal heat, till the cold is driven out, which is the cause of it. Thus keeping the fountain above the stream, and every thing will take its natural course.

During the year 1805, a very alarming disease prevailed in Alstead and Walpole, which was considered the

yellow fever, and was fatal to many who were attacked by it. I was called on and attended with very great success, not losing one patient that I attended; at the same time those who had the regular physicians, nearly one half of them died. This disease prevailed for about forty days, during which time I was not at home but eight nights. I was obliged to be nurse as well as doctor, and do every thing myself, for the people had no knowledge of my mode of practice, and I could not depend upon what any person did, except what was under my own immediate inspection. I pursued the same general plan that I had before adopted; but the experience I had from this practice, suggested to me many improvements, which I had not before thought of, as respects the manner of treatment of patients to effect the objects I aimed at in curing the disease, which was to produce a natural perspiration. I found great benefit in steaming in the manner that I had discovered and practised with my little daughter; but I found by experience, that by putting a hot stone into a spider or iron pason, and then wetting the top of the stone with vinegar, was an important improvement; and with this simple method, with a little medicine of my own preparing, answered a much better purpose, than all the bleeding and poisonous physick of the doctors. While I was attending those who were sick, and they found that my mode of treatment relieved them from their distress, they were very ready to flatter and give great credit for my practice; but after I had worn myself out in their service, they began to think that it was not done in a fashionable way; and the doctors made use of every means in their power to ridicule me and my practice, for the purpose of maintaining their own credit with the people. This kind of treatment was a new thing to me, as I did not at that time so well understand the craft, as I have since, from hard earned experience. The word quackery, when used by the doctor against me, was a very important charm to prejudice the people against my practice; but I would ask all the candid and reflecting part of the people, the following question, and I will leave them to their consciences to give an answer—Which is the greatest quack, the one who

relieves them from their sickness by the most simple and safe means, without any pretentions to infallibility or skill, more than what nature and experience has taught him; or the one who, instead of curing the disease, increases it by administering poisonous medicines, which only tend to prolong the distresses of the patient, till either the strength of his natural constitution, or death relieves him.

I was called upon to attend a man by the name of Fairbanks, who lived in Walpole; he was taken with bleeding at the lungs. I found him in a very bad condition; the family judged that he had lost nearly six quarts of blood in twenty four hours. He was in dispair, and had taken leave of his family, as they considered there was no hopes of his living. The doctor was with him when I first entered the house; but he fled at my approach. Both his legs were corded by the doctor, and the first thing I did was to strip off the cords from his legs; and then gave medicine to get as great an internal heat as I possibly could produce; got him to sweat profusely; then gave him medicine to clear the canker; and in four days he was so well as to be able to go out and attend to his business.

Sometime in October, 1805, I attended a Mrs. Goodell, of Walpole; she had been confined and had taken cold. The most noted doctors in the town had attended her through what they called a fever, and she was then pronounced by them to be in a decline. After three months practice upon her, they had got her into so desperate a situation, that they gave her over, and said that her case was so putrid and ulcerated that it was utterly incurable. She had in addition to the rest of her difficulties, a canker on her back. In this desperate situation, it was thought by her friends that she was a proper subject for me to undertake with. I with a great deal of reluctance undertook with her at her earnest solicitation and that of her husband; but met with much greater success than I expected. In four weeks she was able to be about the house and do some work.

In the same year I was sent for to attend a woman who had been in a dropsical way for a number of years. The disease had of late gained with rapid progress. Her

husband had previously conversed with me upon the subject and said that he had applied to Dr. Sparahawk, and others, and they had agreed to make a trial of mercury. I told him that it would not answer the purpose; he said he was afraid of it himself; but the doctors said there was no other possible way. The doctor tried his mercurial treatment for several days, which very nearly proved fatal; for I was sent for in great haste, with a request that I would attend as soon as possible, as they expected she would not live through the day. I found her situation very distressing; she said it appeared to her that she was full of scalding water. She began to turn purple in spots, and it was expected that mortification had taken place. In the first place I gave her about a gill of checkerberry and hemlock, distilled, which allayed the heat immediately. This answered the purpose, till I could clear her stomach, and by the greatest exertions, and close attention through the day, I was enabled to relieve her. I attended her for about a week, and she was so far recovered as to enjoy comfortable health for twelve years.

Notwithstanding this desperate case was cured, to the astonishment of all who witnessed it, the doctors had so much influence over the people, and made so many false statements about it, that I got no credit for the cure. This woman's brother had said that her husband wanted to kill her or he would not have sent for me. Such kind of ingratitude was discouraging to me; but it did not prevent me from persevering in my duty.

A short time after the above case happened, that woman's brother, who made the speech about me, was taken very sick, with what was called the yellow fever, and sent for me. I attended him and asked him if he wanted to die. He said no; why do you ask that? I told him, that I should suppose from the speech he made about my being sent for to his sister, that he did, or he would not have sent for me, if he believed his own words. He said he thought differently now. I attended him through the day with my new practice. To sweat him I took hemlock boughs, and put a hot stone in the middle of a large bunch of them, wrapping the whole in a cloth and poured on hot water till I raised a lively

steam, and then put one at his feet and another near his body. I gave him medicine to raise the inward heat, and for the canker; after attending him through the day, I went home; and on calling to see him the next morning, found his fever had turned, and he was quite comfortable, so that he was soon about his business.

I was about this time sent for to see a child in Surry, a neighbouring town, which was taken very sick, and was entirely stupid. I told the father of the child that it had the canker, and made use of my common mode of practice for that difficulty. Being sent for to go to Walpole to see two young men who had been taken the day before with the prevailing fever, I left the child, with directions how to proceed with it. I then started for Walpole, and found the two young men violently attacked with the fever. They had a brother who had been attended by the doctor for above four weeks for the same disease, and was then just able to sit up. It was thought by all, the two that were attacked last, were as violently taken as the other was; and they expressed a strong wish, that they might be cured without so long a run as their brother had. I was as anxious as they were to have a short job, and exerted all my power to relieve them, which I was enabled to do that night, and left them in the morning quite comfortable, so that they were soon able to attend to their work. The brother who had the doctor, was unabled to do any thing for several months. The doctor was paid a heavy bill for his visits; but my cure was done so quick, that it was thought not to be worthy of their notice, and I never received a cent from them for my trouble. On returning to the child that I had left the day before, I found that the doctor had been there and told them that I did not know what was the matter with the child; and had persuaded them to give him the care of it. He filled it with mercury and run it down; after having given as much mercury inside as nature could move, and the bowels grew silent, he then rubbed mercurial ointment on the bowels as long as it had any effect; after which he agreed that the child had the canker very badly; but he still persisted in the same course till the child wasted away and died, in about two months after it

was first taken sick. After the child was dead its parents were willing to allow that I understood the disorder best. The doctor got twenty-five dollars for killing the child by inches, and I got nothing.

In the spring of 1805, a Mrs. Richardson was brought to my house. She was brought in her bed from Westford, Vermont, about 130 miles; and was attended by a son and daughter, the one 21 and the other 18 years of age. The mother had lain in her bed most part of the time for ten years. All the doctors in that part of the country had been applied to without any advantage; and they had spent nearly all their property. I undertook with her more from a charitable feeling for the young man and woman, than from any expectation of a cure. Their conduct towards their helpless mother, was the greatest example of affection of children to a parent that I ever witnessed. The young man stated to me that his mother had been a year together without opening her eyes; that when she could open her eyes, they thought her almost well. She was perfectly helpless, not being able to do the least thing; not even to brush off a fly, any more than an infant. She had lain so long that her knee joints had become stiff.

I began with her by cleansing her stomach, and promoting perspiration; after which, I used to try to give her some exercise. The first trial I made was to put her bed into a wheelbarrow and lay her on it; when I would run her out, till she appeared to be weary; sometimes I would make a mistep and fall, pretending that I had hurt me; in order to try to get her to move herself by frightening her. After exercising her in this way for a few days, I put her in a waggon, sitting on a bed, and drove her about in that manner; and when her joints became more limber, I sat her on the seat of the waggon. She insisted that she should fall off, for she said she could not use her feet; but the driver would sometimes drive on ground that was sideling, and rather than turn over, she would start her foot unexpectedly. After exercising her in this way sometime, I put her on a horse behind her son; she at first insisted that she should fall off; but when I told her she was at liberty to fall,

if she chose, she would not, choosing rather to exert herself to hold on. When she had rode a few times in this way, I put her on the horse alone, and after a few trials she would ride very well, so that in the course of two months she would ride four miles out and back every day. She used to be tired after her ride, and would lay down and not move for six hours.

I continued to give her medicine to keep up perspiration, and restore the digestive powers, and to strengthen the nervous system. I attended her in this way for three months and then went with her, and her son and daughter to Manchester; she rode upwards of thirty miles in a day, and stood the journey very well. I never received any pay for all my trouble, and expense of keeping them for three months, except what the two young people did more than take care of their mother; but I accomplished what I undertook, and relieved these two unfortunate orphans from their burthen; which was more satisfaction to me than to have received a large sum of money, without doing any good. I saw this woman three years after at the wedding of her son, and she was quite comfortable, and has enjoyed a tolerable degree of health to this time, being able to wait on herself.

On my return from Manchester I stopped at Walpole, and it being on the Sabbath, I attended meeting. In the afternoon during service, a young woman was taken in a fit and carried out of the meeting house. I went out to see her and found that she had been subject to fits for sometime. She was much bloated, and very large, weighing about three hundred. A few days after her friends brought her to my house, and were very urgent that I should undertake to help her; but I told them I was satisfied that it would be a very difficult undertaking, and I did not feel willing to engage in it; but they were so urgent I agreed to do what I could for her. Every time she took medicine, when I first began with her, she would have a strong convulsion fit; but I soon got her to sweat freely, and her fits were at an end. By persevering in my usual plan of treatment, I got a natural perspiration, and her other evacuations became regular; she was considerably reduced in size,

and I have never heard of her having any fits since. The cause of her fits was taking sudden cold, and all perspiration and the greater part of other evacuations ceased, leaving the water in her body.

In the fall of 1805, I was sent for to go to Richmond, to see the family of Elder Bowles, who were all sick with the disentary; and Mrs. Bowles had a cancer on her breast. I relieved them of the disorder, by my usual mode of practice; and gave the woman medicine for the cancer, which relieved her. I had occasion to visit her again, and the tumour was about the size of an egg; but by following my prescriptions, it was dissolved without causing any pain, and she has been well for twelve years. I then practiced in different parts of Royalston and Warwick, and my practicing in these places was the way that my mode of sweating for the spotted fever, came to be known and practised by the physicians in Petersham. I had discovered the benefit of steaming by trying it upon my daughter two years before, and had been constantly practising it ever since; but the doctors, though they condemned me and my practice, were willing to introduce it and take the credit to themselves as an important discovery.

After returning home I was sent for to attend a woman in the neighbourhood, who had been under the care of a celebrated doctor, for a cancer in her breast. He had tortured her with his caustics, till her breast was burnt through to the bone; and by its corrosive nature had caused the cords to draw up into knots; he had likewise burnt her leg to the cords. She had been under his care eleven weeks; until she was much wasted away, and her strength nearly gone. In this situation the doctor was willing to get her off his hands, and wished me to take charge of her. After some hesitation I consented, and attended her three weeks, in which time I healed up her sores, and cleared her of the humour so effectually that she has ever since enjoyed good health.

While attending upon this case another woman was brought to me from Hillsborough, who had a cancer on the back of her neck. I dissolved the tumour, and cured her by applying my cancer balsam, and the com-

mon course of medicine, in three weeks, without any pain; and she has ever since enjoyed good health.

About this time I was called on to attend a woman in the town where I lived. She was an old maid, and had lately been married to a widower, who was very fond of her. She had been much disordered for many years, and was very spleeny; she had been under the care of several doctors, without receiving any benefit. I visited her several times and gave general satisfaction; so much so that she allowed that I had done her more good than all the others that had attended her. A short time after I had done visiting her, the old man came one morning to my house at sun-rise, and I being about six miles from home, he came with all speed where I was, and said he wished me to come to his house as soon as possible, for his wife was very sick. I told him to return and I would be there as soon as he could. I soon after sat out and we both arrived there about the same time; and was very much astonished to find his wife about her work. I was asked into another room by the old man and his wife, and he said she had something to say to me. She then said that "if I could not attend her without giving her love powder, she did not wish me to attend her at all." I was very much astonished at her speech, and asked what she meant. She said that ever since she had taken my medicine she had felt such an inclination for a man, that she did not know what to make of it. The old man affirmed to the same, and that he thought I had given her love powder, and did not know what the event might be.

This foolish whim of the old man and his wife caused a great bluster, and was food for those idle minds who seem to take delight in slandering their neighbours; and was made a great handle of by the doctors, who spread all kinds of ridiculous stories about me during my absence in the summer of 1806. In the autumn, when I had returned home, I found that a certain doctor of Alstead, had circulated some very foolish and slanderous reports about me and this old woman, and had given to them so much importance, that many people believed them. I found that I could prove his assertions, and sued him for defamation; supposing that by appealing

to the laws of my country I could get redress; but I was disappointed in my expectations, for I was persuaded to leave the case to a reference, and he had raised such a strong prejudice in the minds of the people against me, that they were more ready to favour a man whom they considered great and learned, because he had been to college, than to do justice to me; so they gave the case against me, and I had to pay the cost. After this I refused to attend those people who had assisted in injuring me, and gave them up to their fashionable doctors. A curse seemed to follow them and his practice; for the spotted fever prevailed in this place soon after, and the doctor took charge of those who had sided with him against me, and if he had been a butcher and used the knife, there would not have been more destruction among them. Two men who swore falsely in his favour, and by whose means he got his cause, were among the first victims; and of the whole that he attended about nine tenths died. He lost upwards of sixty patients in the town of Alstead in a short time.

I attended the funeral of a young man, one of his patients, who was sick but twenty-four hours, and but twelve under the operation of his medicine. He was as black as a blackberry, and swelled so as to be difficult to screw down the lid of the coffin; when I went into the room where the corpse was, the doctor followed me, and gave directions to have the coffin secured so as to prevent the corpse being seen; and then began to insult me to attract the attention of the people. He said to me, I understand, sir, that you have a patent to cure such disorders as that (pointing to the corpse.) I said no, and at the same time intimated what I thought of him. He put on an air of great importance, and said to me, what can you know about medicine? you have no learning; you cannot parse one sentence of grammar. I told him I never knew that grammar was made use of as medicine; but if a portion of grammar is so much like the operation of ratsbane, as appears on this corpse, I should never wish to know the use of it. This unexpected application of the meaning of what he said, displeased this medical gentleman very much, and finding that many of the people present had the same opinion

that I had, it irritated him so much, that he threatened to horsewhip me; but I told him that he might do what he pleased to me, provided he did not poison me with his grammar. He did not attempt to carry his threat into execution, so I have escaped his whip and his poison; but the people were justly punished for their ingratitude and folly, in prefering death and misery, because it was done more fashionably; to a mode of practice by which they might relieve themselves in a simple and safe manner.

I have been more particular in relating these circumstances, in order to show my reasons for refusing to practice so near home; for I had been in constant practice among them for four or five years, and had been very successful, not having lost one patient during the whole time. My house had been constantly filled with patients from all parts of the country, for which I had received very little pay; myself and family were worn out with nursing and attending upon them; so that I was compelled, in a measure, to leave home to free myself and family from so heavy a burthen. Besides I felt it more a duty to assist the people in those parts where I had been treated with more friendship, and had received more assistance through my troubles, than what I had experienced from those whom I had reasons to consider as under the greatest obligations to me.

In the spring of the year 1806, I came to a determination to go to New-York, for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of the yellow fever, having been impressed with the idea, that this disease was similar to that which had been prevalant in different parts of the country, only differing in causes which were local. I made arrangements with a man to take charge of my farm, and on the 26th of June started for Boston, where I took passage for New-York, and sailed on the 3d of July. In passing through the Sound, I was very sensibly affected by the cold chills I experienced in consequence of the sea air; having never been on the salt water before, this was new to me; although the weather was very hot on the land I suffered with the cold. We arrived at New-York in eight days; and the weather was extremely hot when I landed; this sudden

change produced a powerful effect on my feelings; the cause of which I was satisfied in my own mind, was in consequence of the cold I had experienced on the water having reduced the natural heat of the body; thus coming into a very warm atmosphere, the external and internal heat were nearly upon an equal scale, and when there is an exact balance, so as to stop the determining powers to the surface, mortification immediately takes place, and death follows. This is the cause why the fever is so fatal to those who go from the northward into a warm climate.

On my arrival I looked round to find a place to board, and took up my lodgings with a Mr. Kavanagh, an Irishman, and a Roman Catholic. After spending some time in viewing the city, I applied to the Mayor of the city, and to the Board of Health, to ascertain whether I could have an opportunity to try the effect of my medicine and system of practice on the prevailing fever. They told me that I could; but that I could get no pay for it by law. I went to see Dr Miller, who was then President of the Board of Health, and had some conversation with him upon the subject. He told me the same as the Mayor had, and enquired of me in what manner I expected to give relief; I told him my plan was to cause perspiration. He said that if I could cause them to sweat, he thought there was a good chance to effect a cure.

After spending several days in New-York, I went to Westchester Creek to procure some medicine. I thought that I was going to have the yellow fever, for I felt all the symptoms, as I thought, of that disease; my strength was nearly gone, my eyes were yellow, and a noise in my head; my tongue was black, and what passed my bowels was like tar. I was among strangers, and had little money; I went to the house of a quaker woman, and asked her to let me stay with her that day; she gave her consent. Had but little medicine with me, and could find nothing that I could relish but salt and vinegar; I used about half a pint of salt and double that quantity of vinegar, which gave me relief, and I gained so much strength, that the next day . was able to return to the city of New-York. On my arrival

there, I was so weak that it was with the greatest difficulty that I could walk to my boarding house, which was about forty rods from the place where we landed. I immediately took some No. 2 and 3, steeped, and No. 4, in a short time I began to have an appetite; the first food that I took was a piece of smoked salmon, and some ripe peach sauce. Soon recovered my strength and was able to be about. This satisfied me that I had formed a correct idea of this fatal disease; that it was the consequence of losing the inward heat of the body, and bringing it to a balance with the surrounding air; and the only method by which a cure can be effected, is by giving such medicine as will increase the fever or inward heat, to such a degree as to get the determining power to the surface, by which means perspiration will take place, and which is called the turn of the fever; if this is not accomplished either by medicine, or by nature being sufficient to overcome the disease, mortification will be as certain a consequence as it would be if a person was strangled. The reason why they lose their strength in so short a time, is because it depends wholly upon the power of inward heat; and as much as they lose that, so much they lose their strength and activity.

I had a good opportunity to prove these facts and to satisfy myself, by attending to a Mr. McGowan, who had the yellow fever. He was the teacher of the Roman Catholic school, and an acquaintance of Mr. Kavanagh, with whom I boarded, and who recommended him to my care. He was attacked about noon, was very cold, and had no pain; his eyes were half closed, and appeared like a person half way between sleeping and waking; he lost so much strength that in two hours he was unable to walk across the room without staggering. I began with him by giving No. 2 and 3, to raise the inward heat and clear the stomach, and in an hour after getting him warm, he was in very extreme pain, so much so that his friends were alarmed about him; but I told them that it was a favourable symptom. After being in this situation about an hour, perspiration began and he grew easy; the next day he was out about his business. The effect in these cases is exact-

ly similar to a person being recovered after having been drowned. The cold having overpowered the inward heat, all sensation or feeling ceases, and of course there is no pain; but as soon as the heat begins to increase so as to contend with the cold, sensation returns, and the pain will be very great till the victory is gained by heat having expelled the cold from the body, when a natural perspiration commences, and nature is restored to her empire.

I will here make a few remarks upon the food taken into the stomach, which is of the utmost importance to the preservation of health. While I was in New-York, took particular notice of their manner of living; and observed that they subsisted principally upon fresh provisions, more particularly the poorer class of people; who are in the habit in warm weather of going to market at a late hour of the day, and purchasing fresh meat that is almost in a putrid state, having frequently been killed the night previous, and being badly cooked, by taking it into the stomach, will produce certain disease; and I am convinced that this is one of the greatest causes that those fatal epidemics prevail in the hot season, in our large seaports. Mutton and lamb is often drove a great distance from the country, and having been heat and fatigued, then are cooled suddenly, which causes the fat to turn to water; and often when killed are in almost a putrid state, and the meat is soft and flabby. Such meat as this, when brought into the market on a hot day will turn green under the kidneys in two or three hours, and taken into the stomach will putrify before it digests, and will communicate the same to the stomach, and the whole body will be so affected by it, as to cause disorders of the worst kind. If people would get into the practice of eating salt provisions in hot weather and fresh in cold, it would be a very great preventative to disease. One ounce of putrid flesh in the stomach is worse than the effect produced by a whole carcase on the air by its effluvia. Much more might be said upon this important subject; but I shall defer it for the present, and shall treat more upon it in another part of the work. It is a subject that has been too much neglected by our health officers in this country.

While in the city of New-York, I attended an Irishman by the name of Doyle, who had the fever-and-ague. This disease gives a complete view of my theory of heat and cold; for it is about an equal balance between the two, heat keeping a little the uper hand. He had been afflicted with this distressing disorder about four months; he had the fits most of tne time every day, and was very bad. I began by giving him such medicine as I usually gave to increase the inward heat of the body, which subdued the cold, and gave heat the victory over it; and by strictly attending him in this way four days, he was completely cured. Being short of money I asked him for some compensation for my trouble; but he refused, and never paid me a cent; observing that he must have been getting well before, for no one ever heard of such a disorder being cured in four days.

A gentleman whom I had formed an acquaintance with, by the name of James Quackenbush, who had the care of the State prison warehouse, finding how I had been treated, invited me to go to his house and live with him, which I thankfully accepted. I was treated with much kindness by him, for which he has my most sincere thanks.

On the 16th of September I started for home, and took passage on board a packet for Boston, where I arrived in five days; and on the 26th reached my home, after an absence of three months, and found my family well. I was often called on to practice in the neighbourhood; but declined most part of the applications in consequence of the treatment I had received from them, which has been before related. In November I went to Plum Island to collect medicine; on my way I called on Joseph Hale, Esq. of Pepperell, and engaged him to come down with his waggon in about three weeks, to bring back what medicine I should collect. I went by the way of Newburyport; and after being on the island three or four days, collected such roots as I wanted, and returned to that place. While there, being in a store in conversation with some persons, there came in a man from Salisbury mills, by the name of Osgood, who stated that he was very unwell, and that his wife lay at the point of death, with the lung fever; that she

had been attended by Dr. French, who had given her over. One of the gentlemen standing by told him that I was a doctor, and used the medicine of our own country. He asked me if I would go home with him and see his wife; as I was waiting for Mr. Hale, and nothing to do, I told him I would, and we immediately started in his chaise for his home, which was about six miles. On our arrival he introduced me to his wife as a doctor who made use of the medicine of our country; and asked her if she was willing that I should undertake to cure her. She said if I thought that I could help her, she had no objection. I gave my opinion that I could, and undertook, though with some reluctance, as I was in a strange place and no one that I knew. I proceeded with her in my usual method of practice, and in about fourteen hours her fever turned, and the next day she was comfortable, and soon got about.

This cure caused considerable talk among the people in the neighbourhood, who thought very favourably of me and my practice; but it soon came to the ears of Dr. French, who was very much enraged to think one of his patients, that he had given over, should be cured by one whom he called a quack; and attempted to counteract the public impression in my favour, by circulating a report that the woman was getting better and sat up the greatest part of the day before I saw her; but this was denied by the woman's husband, and known to many to be false.

While I remained in this place, waiting for Mr. Hale to come down with his waggon to carry home my medicine, I was called on to attend several cases, in all of which I was very successful; most of them were such as had been given over by their doctors. One of them was a case of a young man, who had cut three of his fingers very badly, so as to lay open the joints. Dr. French had attended him three weeks, and they had got so bad that he advised him to have them cut off as the only alternative. The young man applied to me for advice. I told him that if I was in his situation, I should not be willing to have them cut off till I had made some further trial to cure them without. He requested me to undertake to cure him, to which I

and began by clearing the wound of mercury, by washing it with weak lye; I then put on some drops, and did it up with a bandage which was kept wet with cold water. While I was dressing the wound, a young man who was studying with Dr. French, came in and made a great fuss, telling the young man that he was going to spoil his hand. I told him that I was accountable for what was doing, and that if he had any advice to offer I was ready to hear him; but he seemed to have nothing to offer except to find fault, and went off, after saying that Dr. French's bill must be paid very soon. I continued to dress his hand, and in ten days he was well enough to attend to his work, being employed in a nail factory. Soon after I saw him there at work, and asked him how his fingers did, he said they were perfectly cured; he wished to know what my bill was for attending him. I asked him what Dr. French had charged, and he said he had sent his bill to his mother amounting to seventeen dollars; I told him I thought that enough for us both, and I should charge him nothing. His mother was a poor widow, depending on her labour and that of her son for a living. I remained in this place about two weeks, and the people were very urgent that I should stay longer; but Mr. Hale having arrived, I left them with a promise that I would visit them again in the spring. We arrived at Pepperell, where I remained several days with Mr. Hale, who was an ingenious blacksmith and a chymist, having been much engaged in the preparations of mineral medicine. He had an enquiring turn of mind and was very enthusiastic in his undertakings; although he prepared medicines from minerals, he acknowledged that he was afraid to use them on account of his knowing their poisonous qualities. I convinced him of the superiority of my system of practice, and instructed him in the use of my medicine so that he engaged in it and soon had as much practice as he could attend to; being so well satisfied of its general application to the cure of all cases of disease, that he looked no more for it in his mineral preparations.

In the winter of 1807, I went with my wife to Jericho, Vermont, to visit my father and friends, who lived

there. While there I was called on to see a number who were sick, among whom was a young man that had been taken in what was called cramp convulsion fits. He was first taken on Sunday morning, and continued in fits most of the time till Tuesday; he was attended during this time by the best doctors that could be procured, without doing him any good. They could not get their medicine to have any effect upon him; he continued in convulsions most of the time, every part of him was as stiff as a wooden image; after trying every thing they could, they gave him over. His father came after me, and just as we entered the room where the young man was, he was taken in a fit. His feet and hands were drawn in towards his body, his jaws were set, his head drawn back, and every part of him as completely fixed as a statue. The first difficulty was to get him to take any thing; his jaws were set as tight together as a vise. I took a solution of No. 1, 2, and 6, as strong as it could be made, and putting my finger into the corner of his mouth, making a space between his cheek and teeth, poured some of it down; and soon as it touched the glands at the roots of his tongue his jaws came open, and he swallowed some of the medicine; which had such an effect upon the stomach, that all the spasms immediately ceased. I left him some medicine with directions, and he entirely recovered his health; I saw him three years after, and he told me that he had not had a fit since the one above described. I was convinced from this circumstance, that the cause of all cramps or spasms of this kind, is seated in the stomach, and that all applications for relief in such cases should be made there; as it will be of no service to work on the effect as long as the cause remains.

Before returning home I was called on by Captain Lyman, of Jericho, to advise with me concerning his son, who had a fever sore on his thigh, which he had been afflicted with for seven years. He had been attended by all the doctors in that part of the country to no advantage. They had decided that the only thing which could be done to help him, was to lay open his thigh and scrape the bone. I told him that I did not see how they could do that without cutting the great ar-

tery, which lay close to the bone, where they would have to cut. He said he was satisfied that it would not do, and was very urgent that I should undertake with him. I told him that it was impossible for me to stay at that time; but if his son would go home with me, I would undertake to cure him; to which he consented, and the young man returned with me; which was in the month of March. I began with him by giving medicine to correct and strengthen the system; bathed the wound with my rhumatic drops, or No. 6, sometimes bathing with cold water to strengthen it, and after proceeding in this manner for about a month, he was well enough to do some work; he remained with me till August, when he was entirely cured, so that he was able to return to his father's on foot, a distance of one hundred miles.

In the fall of this year, the dysentary or camp distemper, as it was called, was very prevalent in the above named town of Jericho; and was so mortal that all but two who had the disease and were attended by the doctors died, having lost above twenty in a short time. The inhabitants were much alarmed, and held a consultation, to advise what to do; and being informed by the young man above mentioned, that I was at home, they sent an express for me, and I immediately made arrangements to comply with their request. In twenty-four hours I started and arrived there on the third day after, and found them waiting with great anxiety for me, having refused to take any thing from the doctors. I had an interview with the Selectmen of the town, who had taken upon themselves the care of the sick; they informed me that there were about thirty then sick, and wished me to undertake the care of them. I agreed to take charge of them on condition that I could have two men to assist me; this was complied with, and I commenced my practice upon thirty in the course of three days. The disorder was the most distressing of any that I had ever witnessed. One man had been speechless for six hours, and was supposed to be dying; but on my giving him some medicine to warm him, he seemed to revive like an insect that was warmed by the sun after having laid in a torpid state through the winter. I had but little medicine with me and had to use such as I could pro-

cure at this place. I found the cause of the disease to be coldness and canker; the digestive powers being lost, the stomach became clogged so that it would not hold the heat. I made use of red pepper steeped in a tea of sumac leaves, sweetened, and sometimes the bark and berries, to raise the heat and clear off the canker, which had the desired effect. After taking this tea, those who were strong enough, I placed over a steam, as long as they could bear it, and then put them in bed. Those who were too weak to stand I contrived to have sit over a steam; and this repeated as occasion required. To restore the digestive powers, I made use of cherry stones, having procured a large quantity of them, that had been laid up and the worms had eaten off all the outside, leaving the stones clean. I pounded them fine, then made a tea of black birch bark, and after cleaning them, by putting them into this tea hot and separating the meats from the stone part, made a syrup by putting from 2 to 3 ounces of sugar to one quart of the liquor; this was given freely and answered a good purpose. I continued to attend upon my patients, aided by those appointed to assist me, and in eight days I had completely subdued the disease. They all recovered except two, who were dying when I first saw them. I gave the same medicine to the nurses, and those exposed to the disease, as to them that were sick, which prevented their having the disorder; the same thing will prevent disease that will cure it.

After finishing my practice at this place, I was sent for and went to the town of Georgia, about thirty miles distance, where I practised with general success for one week, and then returned to Jericho. Those patients who I had attended, were comfortable, and soon entirely recovered. The doctors were not very well pleased with my success, because I informed the people how to cure themselves, and they have had no need of their assistance in that disorder since. They circulated reports for twenty miles round, that I killed all I attended; but the people were all perfectly satisfied with my practice, and were willing to give me all credit for my skill, so their malice towards me was of no avail.

About this time being in the town of Bridgwater, Vt.

I was called on to see a young man about 18 years of age, who had lost the use of his arm by a strain; it had been in a perishing condition for six months. The flesh appeared to be dead, and he carried it in a sling; his health was bad. Being unable to stop to do any thing for him at this time, he was sent to my house. I began with him in my usual manner by giving him warm medicine, and bathed his arm with the oil of spearmint; in about ten days he was well enough to use his arm and do some work; in about two months he was entirely cured and returned home.

In the spring of the year 1807, I went to Salisbury, according to my promise when there the fall before. On my way there I stopped at Pelham; the man at whose house I staid, insisted on my going to see his father-in-law, who had the rheumatism very bad, having been confined two months. I attended him three days, when he was able to walk some, by the assistance of a cane; he soon got about and was comfortable. While at this place I was sent for to a young woman, sick of a consumption; she had been a long time attended by a doctor, who seemed very willing for my advice; I carried her through a course of my medicine, and the doctor staid to see the operation of it; he seemed well pleased with my system of practice, and gave me much credit, saying that I was the first person he ever knew that could make his medicine do as he said it would. I was sent for to attend several cases of consumption and other complaints at this time, in all of which I met with success, and gave general satisfaction to the people.

After stopping at Pelham three weeks, in which time I had as much practice as I could attend, I went to Salisbury mills, where I was very cordially welcomed by all those who had been attended by me the season before. I was called on to practice in this place and Newburyport, and my success was so great that it caused much alarm amongst the doctors, and a class of the people who were their friends, they did all they could to injure me, and destroy my credit with the people. A considerable part of the patients who were put under my care, were such as the doctors had given over, and those being cured by me, had a tendency to open the

eyes of the people, and give them a correct understanding of the nature of their practice, and convince them that a simple and speedy cure was more for their interest and comfort, than long sickness, pain and distress, besides having to pay exorbitant doctors' bills, for useless visits and poisonous drugs, which have no other effect than to prolong disease, and destroy the natural constitution of the patient.

Among those doctors who seemed so much enraged against me, for no other reason that I could learn, than because I cured people whom they had given over, and instructed them to assist themselves when sick, without having to apply to them; there was none that made themseves so conspicuous as Dr. French. I had considerable practice in his neighbourhood, and was very successful in every case; this seemed to excite his malice against me to the greatest pitch; he made use of every means in his power, and took every opportunity to insult and abuse me both to my face and behind my back. A few of the inhabitants who were his friends joined with him, and became his instruments to injure me; but a large proportion of the people were friendly to me, and took great interest in my safety and success. The doctor and his adherents spread all kinds of ridiculous reports concerning me and my practice, giving me the name of the old wizzard; and that my cures were done under the power of witchcraft. This foolish whim was too ridiculous for me to undertake to contradict, and I therefore rather favoured it merely for sport; many remarkable circumstances took place tending to strengthen this belief, and some of the silly and weak-minded people really believed that I possessed supernatural powers. This will not appear so strange when we take into view, that the people generally were ignorant of my system of practice, and when they found that I could cure those diseases that the doctors, in whom they had been in the habit of putting all their confidence, pronounced as incurable; and that I could turn a fever in two days, which would often take them as many months, they were led to believe that there must be something supernatural in it.

A man, who was one of the friends of Dr. French,

and who had been very enemical to me, doing all in his power to injure and redicule me, sent word one day by a child, that his calf was sick, and he wanted me to come and give it a green powder and a sweat. Knowing that his object was to insult, I returned for answer, that he must send for Dr. French, and if he could not cure it I would come, for that was the way that I had to practice here. It so happened that the calf died soon after, and his youngest child was taken suddenly and very dangerously sick. Not long after he found another calf dead in the field, and about the same time his oldest son was taken sick. These things happening in such an extraordinary manner, caused him to reflect on his conduct towards me, and his conscience condemned him, for trying to injure me without cause. He had the folly to believe, or the wickedness to pretend to believe, that it was the effect of witchcraft; and wishing to make his peace with me, sent me word, that if I would let his family alone, he would never do or say any thing more to my injury. This I readily assented to; and his children soon after getting well, though there was nothing very extraordinary in it, as it might all be easily accounted for by natural causes; yet it afforded much conversation among the gossips, and idle busybodies in the nighbourhood; and was made use of by my enemies to prejudice the people against me. Being in company with a young woman who belonged to a family that were my enemies, she to insult me, asked me to tell her fortune. I consented, and knowing her character not to be the most virtuous, and to amuse myself at her expense, told what had taken place between her and a certain young man the night before. She seemed struck with astonishment; and said that she was convinced that I was a wizzard, for it was impossible that I could have known it without the devil had told me. She did not wish me tell her any more.

I practised in this place and vicinity a few months and returned home to attend to my farm for the rest of the season. While at home I was sent for, and attended in different parts of the country, and was very successful in my mode of practice, particularly in places where the dysentery and fevers were most prevalent;

never failing in any instance of giving relief, and completely putting a check to those alarming epidemics, which caused so much terror in many places in the interior of the country.

In the year of 1808, went again to Salisbury, and on my way there stopped at Pelham and attended and gave relief in several cases of disease. On my arrival at Salisbury Mills, where I made it my home, I was immediately called on to practice in that place and the adjacent towns. Many came to me from different parts, whose cases were desperate, having been given over by the doctors, such as humours, dropsies, mortifications, fellons, consumptions, &c. Fevers were so quickly cured, and with so little trouble, that many were unwilling to believe they had the disease. My success was so great that the people generally were satisfied of the superiority of my mode of practice over all others. This created considerable alarm with the doctors, and those who sided with them. Dr. French seemed to be much enraged, and having failed to destroy my credit with the people by false reports, and ridiculous statements of witchcraft, shifted his course of proceeding, and attempted to frighten me by threats, which only tended to show the malice he bore me; for no other reason, that I could conceive of, as I had never spoken to him, than because of my success in relieving those he had given over to die. He would frequently cause me to be sent for in great haste to attend some one in his neighbourhood, who was stated to be very sick; but I saw through these tricks, and avoided all their snares. It seemed to be his determination, if he failed in destroying my practice, to destroy me. Being in company one day at Salisbury village, with Mr Jeremiah Eaton, of Exeter, whose wife was under my care for a dropsical complaint, I was sent for four times, to visit a young man at the house of Dr. French; the last time a man came on horseback in the greatest haste, and insisted that I should go and see him. I asked why Dr. French did not attend him; he answered, that he had rather have me; being convinced from the appearances of things, that it was an attempt to put some trick upon me, I refused to go, and the man returned. In a

short time after Dr. French came into the village, and Mr. Eaton who was present when they came after me, asked him what ailed the young man at his house; he said nothing, and that he was as well as any body. This revealed the whole secret. Mr. Eaton then asked him why he caused me to be sent for so many times, under a false pretence.—He said to see if I dared to come into his neighbourhood—that he did not care how much I practiced on that side of the river; but if I come on his he would blow my brains out—that I was a murderer and he could prove it. Mr. Eaton observed that it was a heavy accusation to make against a man, and that he ought to be made to prove his words, or to suffer the consequence—that his wife was under my care, and if I was a murderer he ought to see to it. Dr. French again repeated the words, with many threats against me, and showed the spite and malice of a savage.

Mr. Eaton and others of my friends considered my life in danger; and came immediately to me and related what had been said by the doctor; and advised me to be on my guard. I had to pass his house every day to visit my patients; but did not consider myself safe in going in the night, nor in the day time without some one with me. I continued in this manner for several days, and finding his malice towards me to be as great as ever, and still continuing his threats; with the advice of my friends, I was induced to have resort to the law for protection. I went to Newburyport and entered a complaint against him before a magistrate, who granted a warrant and he was brought before him for a trial. My case was made out, by fully proving his words; he asked for an adjournment for three hours to make his defence, which was granted. He then brought forward evidence in support of his character, and proved by them that he had always been a man of his word. The justice told him that he thought he proved too much, and to his disadvantage, for it had been fully proved that he had made the threats alledged against him, and to prove that he was a man of his word, went to satisfy the court that the complaint was well grounded. He was laid under two hundred dollar bonds to keep the peace and appear at the next court of common pleas. He appeared at the

next court, was ordered to pay all the costs, and was discharged from his bail. This was an end of our controversy for that time; but his malice continued against me long after; seeking every means to destroy me and prevent my practising, that he could devise; but proceeded with more caution, which caused me a great deal of trouble and much suffering, as will be hereafter related.

I continued to practice in this place, and had as many patients as I could possibly attend upon, notwithstanding the opposition I constantly met with from the doctors and their friends; for with all their arts and falsehoods they were not able to prevent those labouring under complaints, which they had found could not be removed by the fashionable mode of treatment, from applying to me for relief; none of whom but what were either cured or received great relief by my practice. Some of the most extraordinary cases I shall give a particular account of for the information of the reader.

Mr. Jabez True, the minister of Salisbury, was afflicted with what the doctors called nettle-rash, or what is commonly called St. Anthony's fire. He stated to me that it was caused by fighting fire, about twenty-five years before, and that he had been subject to a breaking out ever since; which at certain times was very painful and troublesome, as it felt like the sting of bees, and would swell all over his body. He had applied to all the doctors in those parts for their advice, but got no assistance from them. I told him that he had heated himself to such a degree by violent exercise and being exposed to the fire, that there was nearly a balance between the outward and inward heat, and then cooling too sudden, the inward heat had fallen as much below the natural state as it had been above it before, and the only way to effect a cure was to bring him into the same state as he was in when fighting the fire. He wished me to undertake his case. I carried him through a course of my medicine, and made use of every means in my power to raise the inward heat, pursuing my plan with all zeal for two days; when he became alarmed, and said he felt as though he should die, for he felt the same as he did when he was fighting the fire. I then

kept him in that situation as much as possible, and it went down gradually so as to hold a natural proportion of heat. My plan succeeded so completely, that he was perfectly cured and has enjoyed good health ever since. I attended upon his wife at the same time, who had been long in a consumption, and had been given over. She was perfectly cured; and they are now living in good health and are ready to testify to the truth of these statements.

Previously to my difficulty with Dr. French, as has been before mentioned, Mrs. Eaton and another woman by the name of Lifford, came to me at Salisbury mills from Exeter. Their complaint was dropsy; and were both desperate cases, having been given over by the doctor who had attended them. Mrs. Eaton was swelled to such a degree, that she could not see her knees as she sat in a chair, and her limbs in proportion. I felt unwilling to undertake with them, as I considered there would be but little chance of a cure; and declined doing any thing for them, and sent them away, stating that there was no place that they could get boarded. They went away as I supposed to go home; but they soon returned, and said they had found a place where they could stay, and a young woman had agreed to nurse them. I undertook with them very reluctantly; but could not well avoid it. I gave them some medicine, and it operated favourably on both, especially on Mrs. Lifford; then gave strict orders to the nurse, to attend them attentively through the night, and keep up a perspiration; but she almost totally neglected her duty, spending her time with the young people. On visiting them in the morning, I was very much hurt to find my directions neglected. Mrs. Lifford was quite poorly; and stated to me that the nurse had neglected her, and that she had got her feet out of bed; her perspiration had ceased and other symptoms appeared unfavourable.

I attended upon her through the day and did all I could to relieve her, but could not raise a perspiration again. She continued till the next night about midnight and died. My hopes of doing her any good were small; but think that if she had not been neglected by the nurse, there might have been some small chance

for her, as the first operation of the medicine was so favourable. Here bowels were in a very bad state, and had been almost in a mortified condition for three weeks, and what passed her was by force, and very black.

This caused great triumph among my enemies, and Dr. French tried to have a jury on the body; but he could not prevail; for the circumstances were well known to many, and all that knew any thing about it, cleared me from all blame. The nurse said that I did all I could, and if there was any blame it ought to fall on her and not on me. So they failed in their attempt to make me out a murderer; but this case was laid up to be brought against me at another time. This shows what may be done by the folly of people, and the malice and wickedness of designing men, who care more for their own interested ends, than for the health and happiness of a whole community. The fashionable educated doctor may lose one half his patients without being blamed; but if I lose one out of several hundred of the most desperate cases, most of which were given over as incurable, it is called murder.

Mrs. Eaton remained under my care about three weeks, in which time she was reduced in size eight inches, she then returned home to Exeter. I had several cases of dropsy and consumption from the same town, about this time, who were all relieved; all of them were very solicitous for me to go to Exeter and practice. As soon as I could get the patients under my care in a situation to leave them, I left Salisbury mills, and went to Exeter, and commenced practising in my usual way, and was applied to from all parts. I had not so many to attend as I had in some places; but they were all of the most desperate nature, such as had been given over by the doctors, in all of which I met with great success. Many of the cases had been attended by Dr. Shephard; he had attended with me upon his patients at Salisbury; was a very plain, candid sort of a man, and treated me with much civility. I well remember his first speech to me, which was in the following words:—"Well, what are you doing here, are you killing or curing the people?"—I replied, you

must judge about that for yourself.—"Well, said he, "I will watch you, not for fear of your doing harm, but for my own information—I wish you well, and will do you all the good I can." I always found him candid and friendly, without any hypocrasy. He once called on me to visit with him one of his patients in the town where he lived, who had the rheumatism in his back and hips. The doctor had attended him about two months, and said he had killed the pain, but his back was stiff, so that he could not bring his hands below his knees. I attended him about forty-eight hours, and then went with him to see the doctor, which was half a mile; the doctor appeared to be much pleased to see him so well, and have the use of his limbs; for he could stoop and use them as well as he ever could. He said that he was as glad for the young man's sake as though he had cured him himself. He frequently came to see Mrs. Eaton, whom I was attending for the dropsy; and expressed much astonishment at the effect the medicine I gave had in relieving her of a disease which he had considered incurable. At one time when conversing with her upon her situation, and finding her so much better, having been reduced in size above fifteen inches; he expressed himself with some warmth on the occasion, saying that it was what he had never seen or heard of being done before, and what he had considered impossible to be done with medicine. Addressing himself to me with much earnestness, enquired how it was that I did it. I replied, you know doctor that the heat had gone out of the body, and the water had filled it up; and all I had to do was to build fire enough in the body to boil away the water. He burst into a laugh, and said that it was a system very short.

While practising in Exeter, I had many desperate cases from the different parts of the country, and from Portsmouth. One from the latter place I shall mention, being different from what I before had witnessed. A woman applied to me who had the venerial, in consequence, as she stated, of having had a bad husband; which I believed to be true. She had been attended by the doctors in Portsmouth for nearly a year, who had filled her with mercury, for the purpose of curing

the disorder till the remedy had become much worse than the disease. Her case was alarming, and very difficult; she was brought on a bed, being unable to sit up; and seemed to be one mass of putrefaction. I proceeded with her in my usual way of treating all cases where the system is greatly disordered, by giving medicine to promote perspiration, steaming to throw out the mercury, and restore the digestive powers; and in three weeks she returned home entirely cured. Another woman came to me from the same place, who had been sick five years, which had been in consequence of having had the same disease, and the doctors had filled her with mercury to kill the disorder as they call it, then left her to linger out a miserable existence. When she stated her case to me, I felt very unwilling to undertake with her, apprehending that it would be very uncertain whether a cure could be effected, having been of so long standing; but she insisted upon it so strongly, that I could not put her off. After attending upon her three weeks, however, her health was restored, and she returned home well; and in less than a year after she had two children at one birth. She had not had a child for eight years before. This disease is very easily cured in the first stages of it, by a common course of medicine, being nothing more than a high stage of canker seated in the glands of certain parts of the body, and if not cured communicates to the glands of the throat and other parts; by giving mercury the whole system is completely disordered, and although the disease may disappear, it is not cured; and there is more difficulty in getting the mercury out of the body of one in this situation, than to cure a dozen of the disease who have not taken this dangerous poison.

While in Exeter I had a case of a young man, son of Col. Nathaniel Gilman, who was in a decline. He was about fourteen years old, and had been troubled with bleeding at the nose. They had made use of such powerful astringents, with corrosive sublimate snuffed up his nose, that the blood vessels in that part seemed to be shrunk up, and his flesh much wasted away; I carried him through a course of medicine, which gave an equal circulation of blood through the body, and stopped its

course to the head; then raised a natural perspiration, restored the digestive powers, and regulated the system, so as to support the body with food instead of medicine. In a short time he recovered his health so that he commanded a company of militia at the alarm at Portsmouth, during the late war.

My success while at this place and the many extraordinary cures I performed, gained me great credit among the people; but the medical faculty became much alarmed, and made use of every artifice to prejudice them against me. The foolish stories about witchcraft, which had been made a handle of at Salisbury, were repeated here, with a thousand other ridiculous statements for the purpose of injuring me; but I treated them with contempt as not worthy my notice, except in some instances, to amuse myself with the credulity of the ignorant, who were foolish enough to believe such nonsense. I will relate one circumstance, for the purpose of showing upon what grounds they founded their belief of my possessing supernatural powers, and which caused much talk among the people at the time it happened. Mrs. Eaton, where I boarded had a five dollar bill stolen out of her pocket-book. She made enquiry of all the family who denied having any knowledge of it. A girl who lived in the family denied it so strongly, that I thought she discovered guilt, and led me to believe that she had taken the money. I pretended that I could certainly discover who stole the money, which was believed by many, and told Mrs. Eaton in presence of all the family that if I did not tell who took it by the next day at twelve o'clock, I would pay the amount lost myself. In the evening I had them all called into the room, and took the bible and read from the law of Moses the penalty for stealing, then took the purse and put it into the place and shut the book and gave it to Mrs. Eaton, with strict injunction to put it under her pillow and let no one touch it; and that the person who stole the money could have no peace nor rest till they confessed their guilt. They then all retired to bed. As soon as it was daylight in the morning, the girl came down stairs crying, and went to the bed where Mrs. Eaton lay, and confessed that she took

the money; saying that she had not slept any during the night, as I had said would be the case. It will be unnecessary to inform the reader, that this wonderful discovery was brought about by the effect of a guilty conscience on a credulous and weak mind.

While I was at Exeter, a woman brought her son to me, who had a fever sore, (so called) on his hip; he had been in this situation so long, without any assistance, that his legs had perished, and he was so much wasted away by the continual discharge of the sore, and his nature had become so far spent, that I felt perfectly satisfied that a cure was impracticable, and declined undertaking with him. This honest declaration on my part very much affronted the boy's mother, and she turned against me, and did me all the hurt she could, because I would not undertake to do what I knew was impossible for any one to accomplish. She went with her son to a fashionable doctor, who said he would cure him out of spite to me. They continued with the doctor several weeks, till the expense amounted to about fifty dollars; the lad continued to grow worse till he died. This woman seemed satisfied with having her son die, after spending fifty dollars, because it was done in a fashionable manner; but my refusing to undertake to cure him, was sufficient reason for her to circulate all kinds of false and ridiculous reports about me. However strange this may appear, it is no more strange than true, for this is but one out of many hundred similar cases, where I have received injury, where I was entitled to credit, by being honest and sincere in my endeavour, to do what I conceived my duty towards my fellow creatures.

About this time, among the rest of my troubles, I met with a new difficulty with an apprentice that I had taken, by the name of William Little; who I had taken from a state of poverty and sickness, cured him and supported him for two years, until he had gained knowledge enough of my medicine and system of practice to be useful to me, he then proved dishonest. While I was absent at home, he collected all the money he could, and sold all my medicine, and then went off. On my return I found my debts collected and my medicine gone,

so that I was obliged to go back immediately, to collect more before I could attend to my practice. This was the first time I had met with difficulty by employing agents; but since then I have had experience enough to satisfy me of the difficulty of trusting to other people; having found but very few of those I have been under the necessity of employing, who have proved trusty and honest. I have suffered much pecuniary loss in this way, besides in some instances, those I have assisted and given instruction to, so as to be useful in the practice, have become my enemies, and been made instrumental to destroy me.

A son of John Underwood, of Portsmouth, was brought to me while at Exeter, who had what is called a scalt head. He had been afflicted with it for nine years. The doctors had been applied to, to no purpose; and when he brought him to me, agreed to give a generous price if I would cure him. I took charge of him and after pursuing my usual plan of treatment three weeks he returned home entirely cured, and has not since had any appearance of the disease. This man had the meanness, in order to get clear of paying any thing for curing his son, to turn against me and my practice, although he had acknowledged that I had saved his life, and had recommended me to many others, whom I had relieved; yet to get clear of paying a trifling sum according to his agreement, he did all he could to injure me, and through his influence many were kept from being cured. He was afterwards taken sick, and notwithstanding he had said so much against my medicine, he applied to some who had the right of using it, and was relieved thereby.

Sometime towards the close of the summer, while I was at Exeter, I was sent for to go to Portsmouth to see a young man by the name of Lebell, who was in a very dangerous situation, supposed by his friends to be in a dying state, having been given over by Drs. Cutler and Pierpont, at ten o'clock that morning. I arrived about two in the afternoon. He had been attended by the two doctors above named for upwards of a month to cure the venereal; they had filled him with mercury, so that he had swelled all over with the poison. The

doctors pronounced it to be the dropsy. His legs had been scarafied to let off the water; the disorder and the mercury had gained the power, and nature had submitted. I at once pronounced it to be a desperate case, and told the French Consul, who had the care of him, that I could give no encouragement that I could do him any good; but he was very solicitous for me to do something for him. I told him the only chance was to raise perspiration, and that twenty-four hours would determine his case; for he would either be better in that time, or be dead. The idea of perspiration caused him to urge me to try; and he said if I could effect it he would give me one hundred dollars; the doctors had tried for a month and could not succeed. I gave him some medicine, then put on the clothes by degrees until he was shielded from the air, and he sweat freely in about an hour. The two doctors were present and seemed astonished at my success; they walked the room, talked low, and then went out. I staid with him till six o'clock and the symptoms seemed to be favourable; he sweat profusely, and spit much blood. I told the nurse to keep him in the same situation till I returned, went out and was gone about an hour and come back again with Mr. Underwood. When we came into the room found that the doctors had taken him out of bed and sat him in a chair, and opened the window against him. I told them that their conduct would cause his death and I would do no more for him; but should give him up as their patient.

It appeared to me that they were afraid I should cure him, and thus prove the superiority of my practice over theirs, for they had tryed a month to get a perspiration without success, and I had done it in one hour. The man fainted before I left the room. I went home with Mr. Underwood and staid that night, and left them to persue their own course; the man died before morning. Instead of getting the hundred dollars as was agreed, I never got a cent for all my trouble of coming fifteen miles and returning back again on foot; and besides this loss, afterwards when I came to be persecuted by the faculty, the above two doctors gave their depositions against me, in which I was informed they swore

that I killed this man, notwithstanding they had given him over to die the morning before I saw him, and they had taken him out of my hands, as above stated. On being informed that they were trying to support a complaint against me, I got the depositions of Mr. Underwood and others, who were knowing to the facts, to contradict these false statements; on finding that I was determined to oppose them, and prove what they had sworn to be all false, they thought proper to drop the matter; but I was informed they had sworn that my medicine was of a poisonous nature, and that if it did not cause the patient to vomit soon after being taken, they would certainly die. It is unnecessary for me to contradict this, for its incorrectness and absurdity is too well known to all who have any knowledge of the medicine I use.

I was frequently in Portsmouth to visit those who had been sent to me to be attended upon at Exeter. Sometime in September in 1808, when there, I was called on to visit Mr. Richard Rice, who was sick with the yellow fever, as it was called. The reason for his sending for me was in consequence of having heard the reports of the doctors, that I sweat my patients to death. He conceived an idea that if he could sweat he should be better; but they would not allow him to be kept warm, taking the clothes off of him and keeping the windows and doors open—no fire was permitted in the room, while he was shivering with the cold. The plan was to kill the fever, and to effect this with more certainty, the doctor had bled him, and told his sister that he had given him as much ratsbane as he dared to give, and if that did not answer he did not know what would.

I began to give him medicine a little before night, and in one hour perspiration took place. He was so weak that he was unable to help himself. In the morning the doctor proposed to bleed him; but he was dismissed. I was with him till the symptoms were favourable, and then left him in the care of three persons who I could confide in. After I was gone, Dr. Brackett came into the room where the patient was, in a great rage, saying that they were killing him; for the mortification would soon take place in consequence of keeping him

so warm. He was asked by one of those present, in which case mortification was most likely to take place, when the blood was cold and thick, or warm and thin. He suspected some quibble and would not give an answer; and it was immaterial which way he answered; for in either case he had no grounds to support an argument upon, but what might be easily refuted. After he had failed in his interference with those who had the care of the patient, he went to his wife and other relations, and tried to frighten them; but he did not succeed, for they were well satisfied with what was doing.

The patient was much out by spells, sometimes imagining himself to be a lump of ice; but my directions were persued by the person I left in charge of him during the night, keeping up a perspiration, in the morning he was much relieved, and had his right mind. He had no pain except in the lower part of the bowels; to relieve which he was very anxious that I should give him some physick; I opposed this, being confident that it would not do in such putrid cases. He was so urgent, however, I gave him some, which operated very soon; and the consequence was, that it reinforced his disorder, and threw him into the greatest distress. He asked for more physick, but I told him that I would not give him any more, for I was satisfied of the impropriety of giving it in such cases, and I have never given any since. It checked the perspiration, and drew the determining powers from the surface inward; so that I had to go through the same process again of raising perspiration, and vomiting, which was much more difficult than at first, and it was with the greatest attention that I was able to keep off the mortification for twelve hours that he was kept back by taking this small dose of physick. I kept up the perspiration through Friday and Saturday, and on Sunday morning when I called to see him he was up and dressed; on asking how he did, he said as strong as you are, and took me under his arm and carried me accross the room. On Monday he was down on the wharf attending to his business.

This cure caused considerable talk in the town, and because it was done so quick, the doctors said that there was but little ailed him, and he would have got well

himself if he had taken the physick and been left alone; but those who saw it were convinced to the contrary; others doubted, and said among themselves, how can a man who has no learning and never studied physick, know how to cure disease. Mr. Rice, however, gave me credit for the cure, and was very grateful for it, and I made his house my home, when in Portsmouth, and was treated with much respect. He introduced me to his uncle, Alexander Rice, Esq. a man of respectability, and high standing in that place; who at first could not believe that so valuable a discovery could be made by a man without an education. I conversed with him upon the subject, and explained the principles upon which my system was founded—how every thing acted under the nature and operation of the four elements, and by one acting upon another caused all motion—how the element of fire by rarifing water and air keeps the whole creation in motion—how the temperament of the body, by adding or diminishing heat and cold would promote either life or death. After hearing my explanation, he became satisfied of its correctness, and confessed that my natural gift was of more value than learning. He then made known to me his infirmities, and wished me to take the care of his family and give him and his wife such information as would enable them to attend upon themselves and family in case of sickness. I readily agreed to this, and soon after carried some of the family through with the medicine, and gave them all the information in my power, of the principle, and the medicine with which it was done. Mrs. Rice undertook the management of the business; she was a kind and affectionate woman, possessing a sound judgment without fear. After she had gained the information, she wished me to attend to carrying her through a course of the medicine, for a bad humour, called the salt rheum, which she had been long afflicted with; she was attended a few times, which effected a complete cure.

Major Rice, had been for many years subject to turns of the gout; and had been in some instances confined by it for six months at a time, and for six weeks not able to sit up, much of the time not able to lift his hand

to his head. He had been constantly under the care of the most skillful doctors, who would bleed and blister, and physick him, till his strength was exhausted; after attending him in this way through the winter, they said he must wait till warm weather, before he could get about. When the warm weather come he would crawl out in the sun side of the house, and in this way he gradually gained his strength; after this he was afflicted with a violent burning in his stomach, which was almost as troublesome as the gout.

After he had the right of my medicine, he had frequent turns of the gout; but no attack of this disease has continued more than twenty-four hours, before he was completely relieved; and he has been but little troubled with the burning at the stomach since. He has told me since, that if he could have been as sure of relief, when he was first subject to this disease, as he is now certain of it in twenty-four hours, he would have been willing to give all he was worth. This family has been so much benefited by the use of the medicine, that no sum of money would be any temptation to them to be deprived of it. This man has never been lacking to prove his gratitude to me; in the time of my troubles his assistance was of the greatest importance to me, and I shall ever feel grateful to him and his family for their goodness.

Soon after I went to Portsmouth, I was sent for to go to Deerfield, where the dysentery prevailed and had become very alarming. A young man by the name of Fulsom came after me, and said that the doctor had lost every patient he had attended, that seven had died, and many were sick—that his father and two brothers were given over by the doctor that morning to die.

The young man seemed so anxious, and was so much frightened that I concluded to go with him; the distance was twenty-eight miles. We started a little before night, and arrived there about ten o'clock. I found the father and the two sons, as bad as they could be and be alive; they were stupid and cold. I told the mother that it was very uncertain whether I could help them. She begged of me to save her husband's life if possible. I told her that I could not tell whether they were dying,

or whether it was the deadly effect of opium. I gave them all medicine—the two children died in about three hours, but Mr. Fulsom soon grew better by taking the medicine. I had not only the sick to attend to, and do every thing myself; but the opposition of all the neighbourhood ; there was eight of the family sick, and if I went out of the house, some person would open the doors and windows, which would cause a relapse ; while perspiration continued they were easy, but as soon as they grew cold the pain would return and be very violent. In the morning I was preparing to come away ; but the father urged me so hard to stay, promising that I should be treated in a better manner than I had been, that I consented and remained with them about ten days. I caught the disorder myself and was very bad ; on taking the medicine the operation was so violent that the neighbours were much frightened and left the house, and were afraid to come nigh us, leaving us to die altogether. I soon got better and was able to carry Mr. Fulsom through for the first time ; which relieved him and he soon got better. In the mean time a small child was brought home sick, that had been carried away to prevent it from taking the disorder. It was so far gone that the medicine would have no effect upon it, and it soon died. All that were not in a dying situation before they took the medicine were relieved and got well. I attended some that had the disorder in other families, all of whom got well ; fifteen in the whole recovered and three died. Two years after, thedeath of these three was brought against me on a charge of murder.

All that I ever received for my trouble in these cases, was fifteen dollars ; there was no credit given me for curing the fifteen out of eighteen, when the doctor had lost all that he had attended ; and after he had given over three to die, I cured one of them twelve hours after. When I left this place the doctor adopted my mode of practice as far as he knew it, particularly in sweating, and about one half lived. Notwithstanding all this, the doctor as I was informed made oath that the three children died in consequence of taking my medicine ; and the good minister of the parish. I was also in-

formed, testified to the same thing; though I am confident that neither of them knew any thing about me or my medicine. A judgment seemed to follow this clergyman, for a short time after he had lent his aid in promoting the prosecution against me, a circumstance took place in his family, which if it had not been done by a fashionable doctor, might have been called murder. His wife was at times troubled with a pain in her face, something like a cramp; a certain doctor said that he could help her by cutting. He used the knife and other instruments of torture for four hours, which stopped her speech, and let loose the juices that filled the flesh from her breast, so that the blood and water crowded out of her ears in striving for breath. She remained in this distressed situation about seven days and died. This information I had from two respectable men, who were present at the time of her sufferings and death.

I continued to practice in Portsmouth and vicinity during this autumn, and while there was sent for to go to Salisbury to see a child that had been attended by a woman who I had given informatian to for several days, but they said the perspiration would not hold; and they wished for further information. On seeing the child, I at once found that they had kept about an equal balance between the outward and inward heat; when they gave medicine to raise the inward heat and start the determining power to the surface, they at the same time kept the outward heat so high as to counteract it. After explaining to them the difficulty, I raised the child up and poured on to it a pint of cold vinegar, and it immediately revived. Applied no more outward heat, but only to shield it from the air; and gave the warmest medicine inward, on the operation of which the child grew cold and very much distressed. As soon as the inward heat had gained the full power and drove the cold out, the circulation became free, and the child was relieved from pain and fell asleep; the next day the heat was as much higher than what was natural, as it had been lower the day before; and when heat had gained the victory over cold, the child gained its strength and was soon about, perfectly recovered.

I had not practiced in Salisbury before, since I went

to Exeter, which was in June, and my returning there seemed to give Dr. French great offence. He had been to see the child mentioned above, and tried to discourage the people from using my medicine; and threatened them that he would have them indicted by the grand jury, if they made use of any without his consent; his threats however had very little effect, for the people were well satisfied of the superiority of my practice over his. About this time the bonds for his good behaviour were out; I did not appear against him, and when the case was called the court discharged him and his bail, on his paying the cost. This action was brought on a complaint in behalf of the commonwealth; but I had caused another action of damage to be brought against him, which was carried to the Supreme Court, and tried at Ipswich the spring following. I employed two lawyers to manage my case, and brought forward two witnesses to prove my declaration, who swore that the defendant made the assertion, that I was guilty of murder and he could prove it. His lawyer admitted the fact, but plead justification on the part of his client, and brought witnesses on to the stand to prove that what he had said was true. The young woman who nursed Mrs. Lifford, and by whose neglect she took cold, swore to some of the most ridiculous occurrences concerning the death of that woman, that could be uttered, which were perfectly contradictory to every thing she had before confessed to be the truth. Another young woman, the daughter of a doctor, at Deerfield, made a statement to make it appear that I was the cause of the death of the three children, who died as has been before related. I had no knowledge of ever seeing this woman, and have since ascertained that she was not at the house but once during the sickness, and then did not go into the room where the sick were; and her exaggerated account must have been made up of what she had heard others say.

These things were a complete surprise to me, not thinking it possible that people could be induced to make such exaggerated statements under the solemnity of an oath. I could have brought forward abundance of testimony to have contradicted the whole evidence against

me if there was time, but not expecting that the cause would have taken the course it did, was unprepared. There appeared to be a complete combination of the professional craft against me, of both the doctors and lawyers, and a determination that I should lose the cause, let the evidence be what it might. My lawyers gave up the case, without making a plea; and the judge gave a very partial charge to the jury, representing me in the worst point of view that he possibly could, saying that the evidence was sufficient to prove the facts against me, and that if I had been tried for my life, he could not say whether it would hang me or send me to the states prison for life. The jury of course gave their verdict against me, and I had to pay the cost of the court.

The counsel for Dr. French asked the judge whether a warrant ought not to be issued against me, and be compelled to recognized to appear at the next court, to which he answered in the affirmative. This so frightened my friends, that they were much alarmed for my safety, and advised me to go out of the way of my enemies, for they seemed to be determined to destroy me. I went to Andover, to the house of a friend, whose wife I had cured of a cancer, where I was very cordially received, and staid that night. The next day I went to Salisbury-mills, and made arrangements to pay the costs of my unfortunate law suit.

In the fall of the year 1808, I was sent for to go to Beverly, to see the wife of a Mr. Appleton, who was the daughter of Elder Williams, the Baptist Minister in that town, and was very low in a consumption. She had formerly been afflicted with the salt-rheum on her hands, and had applied to a doctor for advise; he had advised her to make use of a sugar of lead wash, which drove the disease to her lungs, and she had been in that situation for a long time, and very little hopes were entertained of her ever being any better. I carried her through a course of the medicine, with very good success. I remained in Beverly about a week; and while there became acquainted with Mr. Williams, and also Mr. William Raymond, to whom I afterwards gave information of my practice and he assisted me to attend on my patients. I then returned to Portsmouth, where I

was constantly called on to practice, and had all the most desperate cases put under my care, in all of which I met with very great success.

After staying here about two weeks I returned to Beverly, to see Mrs. Appleton and other patients there, and found them all doing well; was called on to attend many desperate cases; in all of which I effected a cure, except one, who was dying before I was called on. While practicing in Beverly was called on by a Mr. Lovett, to attend his son, who was sick, as they supposed with a bad cold, some thought it a typhus fever. I was very much engaged in attending upon the sick at the time, and could not go with him; he came after me three times before I could go. On seeing him, found that he complained of a stiff neck, and appeared to be very stupid, but had no pain. His aunt who took care of him, said that he would certainly die, for he had the same symptoms as his mother, who died a short time before. I gave some medicine which relieved him; the next day carried him through a course of the medicine, and he appeared to be doing well. Being called on to go to Salem, I left him in the care of Mr. Raymond, with particular directions to keep in the house and not expose himself. This was on Wednesday, and I heard nothing from him, and knew not but what he was doing well, till the Sunday afternoon following, when I was informed that he was worse. I immediately enquired of Mr. Raymond, and learned from him that he had got so much better, he had been down on the side of the water, and returned on Friday night; that the weather was very cold, (being in the month of December;) that he had been chilled with the cold, and soon after his return had been taken very ill; he staid with him on Saturday night, and that he was raving distracted all night; that he had not given any medicine, thinking that he was too dangerously sick for him to undertake with.

I told the young man's father, that it was very doubtful whether I could do any thing that would help him; but that I would try and do all I could. I found that the patient was so far gone that the medicine would have no effect, and in two hours told him that I could not help his son, and advised him to call some other ad-

vice; this was said in presence of Elder Williams, and Mr. Raymond. Mr. Lovett made answer that if I could not help his son he knew of none who could; and was very desirous for me to stay with him all night, which I did, and stood by his bed the whole time. He was much deranged in his mind till morning, when he came to himself, and was quite sensible. I then again requested the father to send for some other doctor, as I was sensible that I could do nothing for him that would be any benefit. He immediately sent for two doctors, and as soon as they arrived, I left him in their care. The two doctors attended him till the next night about ten o'clock, when he died. I have been more particular in giving the history of this case because two years after it was brought as a charge against me for murdering this young man. The father and friends expressed no dissatisfaction at the time, in regard to my conduct, except they thought I ought not to have neglected the patient so long; but it was a well known fact, that I attended as soon as I knew of his being worse, or that the whole cause of his second attack was owing to his going out and exposing himself, and could not be imputed as any fault of mine.

In the latter part of December, 1808, I was sent for to attend Elder Bowles, the Baptist minister of Salem. I was introduced to him by Elder Williams, and found him in bed, and very weak and low, in the last stage of a consumption; all hopes of a recovery were at an end—his doctors had left him as incurable. He asked my opinion of his case; I told him that I could not tell whether there was a possibility of a cure or not till after using the medicine; being doubtful whether there was mortification or not. He was a man very much respected and beloved by his people, and the public anxiety was very great about him. He expressed a strong desire that I should undertake with him; but I declined doing any thing until he consulted his deacons and other members of his church, who were his particular friends, and their advice taken; which being done, they offered no objection, but wished him to act his own mind, and whatever the result should be they would be satisfied. He replied that he was convinced he could not live in

his present situation more than a week, and therefore his life could not be shortened more than that time; and it was his wish that I should undertake to cure him. His strength was so far exhausted that it was with the greatest exertions and difficulty that they could get him to sit up about three minutes in a day, to have his bed made.

I gave his friends as correct an account of his disorder and the operation of the medicine, as I could; and that I did not wish to do any thing which might cause reflection hereafter; but they promised that let the result be what it might they should be satisfied and would not think hard of me. On these conditions I undertook, and told them that twenty-four hours time would decide whether he lived or died. I began to give the medicine in the morning, which had a very calm and easy operation; the emetic herb operated very kindly, and threw off his stomach a large quantity of cold jelly, like the white of an egg; the perspiration moved gently on and was free; the internal heat produced by the medicine fixed the determining power to the surface, and threw out the putrefaction to such a degree that the smell was very offensive. Mr. Bowles had a brother present who was a doctor; he observed that he did not know whether the medicine made the putrifaction or whether it made visible what was secreted in the body; but he was soon convinced on that head, for when the medicine had cleaned him, all this putrid smell ceased. While the medicine was in the greatest operation the perspiration brought out the putrifaction to such a degree, that the nurse in making his bed was so affected with it, that she fainted and fell on the floor. I attended on him for about three weeks, in which time he was able to set up two or three hours in a day; his food nourished his body, and his strength gained very fast, considering the season of the year being unfavourable. I gave him my best advice and left directions how to proceed, and returned home to my family to spend the rest of the winter with them. I returned in the spring to see Mr. Bowles, and found him so far recovered as to be able to ride out, and in good spirits. He soon gained his

health, and is now well and ready to give testimony of the facts as I have related them.

In the season of 1809, I suffered much. In the first part of the summer, attended many patients of old complaints; in particular one case that I shall mention of a young woman, in Kittery, in a consumption. She had been confined to her house four months; her flesh was exhausted, and had a violent stricture of the lungs, which she said seemed as though there was a string that drawed her lungs to her back; this caused a dry, hacking couch, which was very distressing. I could give her friends no encouragement of a cure; but the young woman and her friends were so urgent, that I undertook with her. Her courage was very great, and she took the medicine and followed all my directions with great perseverance. She said she wished that it might either kill or cure, for she did not desire to live in the situation she was then in. I left her medicine and directions, and occasionally visited her. My plan of treatment was followed with much attention and zeal for six months, before I could raise an inward heat which would hold more than six hours. She then had what was called a settled fever; and I gave her medicine to get as great an internal heat as I possibly could; this caused much alarm among her friends, as they thought she would certainly die. I told them that the heat holding, which was the cause of the fever, was the first favourable symptom that I had seen in her favour. She soon gained her health, to the astonishment of all her friends and acquaintances. She continued to enjoy her health till the next season, when she had another turn of the fever. I attended her in my usual way, and raised the heat till it completely overpowered the cold, when she was entirely cured, and has ever since enjoyed good health.

During this summer a woman applied to me from a neighbouring town, who had the dropsy, and brought with her a little girl, that had the rickets very bad, so that she was grown much out of shape. I carried them both thro' a course of the medicine, attended them for three or four weeks, and then gave the woman information how to relieve herself and the girl, occasionally visiting them; they both recovered of their complaints

and have enjoyed perfect health since. This woman paid me the most liberally of any that I had attended, and has on all occasions manifested her gratitude for the assistance I afforded her. Another woman from the same town applied to me, who had a cancer on her breast. She had been under the care of several doctors, who had by their course of practice made her worse. I undertook with her and by giving medicine to check the canker and promote perspiration, effectually relieved her from the disease. Many other desperate cases, such as consumptions, dropsies, cancers, &c. most of which had been given over by the doctors, were attended by me about this time, which it will be unnecessary for me to particularize; all of them were either completely cured or essentially relieved and made comfortable by my system of practice. One case I shall however state, being rather of an extraordinary nature, to show the absurdity of the fashionable manner of treating disease by the doctors of the present day.

A young lady applied to me who had been much troubled with bleeding at the stomach. She stated to me that she had been bled by the doctors forty-two times in two years; and that they had bled her seven times in six weeks. So much blood had been taken from her, that the blood vessels had contracted in such manner that they would hold very little blood; and the heat being thereby so much diminished, the water filled the flesh, and what little blood there was rushed to her face, while all the extremeties were cold; this produced a deceptive appearance of health, and caused those who judged by outward appearances, to doubt whether there was any disease; so that she had not only to bear her own infirmities, but the reproaches of her acquaintances. I kindled heat enough in the body to throw off the useless water, which gave the blood room to circulate through the whole system, instead of circulating as it had done before, only in the large blood vessels, and they being much extended by not having heat enough to give it motion, leads the doctors into the erroneous idea, that there is two much blood, and resort to the practice of bleeding, which reduces the strength of the patient, and increases the disease. There is no such

thing as a person having too much blood, no more than there is of having too much bone, or too much muscle, or sinews ; nature contrives all things right. The blood may be too thick, so as not to circulate, and is liable to be diseased like all other parts of the body ; but how taking part of it away, can benefit the rest, or tend in any way to remove the disease, is what I could never reconcile with common sense. After I had carried this woman through a full operation of the medicine, and got the heat to hold, so as to produce a natural perspiration, she at once exhibited a true picture of her situation ; instead of appearing to be so fleshy and well as she had done, she fell away and became quite emaciated ; but as soon as the digestive powers were restored, so that food could nourish the body, she gained her strength and flesh, and in a short time was completely restored to health.

I was about this time called to attend a woman who was very severely attacked with the spotted fever. The first appearance of it was a pain in her heal, which soon moved up to her hips and back, from thence to her stomach and head ; so that in fifteen minutes her sight was gone, and in less than half an hour she was senseless and cold ; about this time I saw her, and examined well the cause of the disease ; I was well satisfied that it was the effect of cold having overpowered the inward heat. By confining her from the air, giving her No. 1 and 2, and keeping her in a moderate steam, she in a short time came to her senses ; and the symptoms were exactly similar to a drowned person coming to, after having life suspended by being under water. As soon as the perspiration became free all pain ceased, and she was quite comfortable ; in twenty-four hours the disease was completely removed, and she was able to attend to her work.

The same day I had another case of a child which the doctor had given over. When I came to this child it was senseless, and I expected in a mortified state ; I gave it the hotest medicine I could get, with the emetic ; it lay about six hours silent, before the medicine had kindled heat enough to cause motion in the stomach and bowels, when it began to revive, and what came from it

was black and putrid; the bowels just escaped mortification. The child was soon well. These two cases were both cured in twenty-four hours time.

When the spotted fever first appeared in Portsmouth, the doctors had five cases and all of them died. I had five cases similar which all lived. Because my patients did not die, the doctors said they did not have the fever. In this they had much the advantage of me, for there could be no doubt of theirs all having it, as death was, in most of the cases under their care, on their side and decided the question. I have had a great number of cases of the spotted fever under my care, and in all of them used the remains of heat as a friend, by kindling it so as to produce heat enough in the body to overpower and drive out the cold; and have never failed of success, where there was any chance of a cure.

Sometime this season I was sent for to attend Captain Trickey, who was very sick; I examined him and was confident that I could not help him, and took my hat in order to leave the house. His family insisted on my stopping and doing something for him; but I told them that I thought he was in a dying state, and medicine would do no good. I told his son that in all probability, he would not be alive over twenty-four hours, and that he had better go for some other help, for I could do him no good. I told the wife that I should give no medicine myself, but as they had some in the house that they knew the nature of, she might give some of it to her husband, which she did. Two doctors were sent for—the first one that arrived bled him, and he soon breathed very short, and grew worse; the other doctor came, and said that his breathing short was in consequence of the medicine I had given him; but by this he did not gain credit, for all the family knew to the contrary; and the woman soon after told me of his speech. The patient continued till the next day about ten o'clock and died. Soon as he was dead the doctors and their friends spared no pains to spread the report in every direction, that I had killed this man with my screw-auger, a cant name given to my emetic herb, in consequence of one of my patients when under the operation of it, saying that it twisted in him like a screw-au-

ger. This was readily seized upon by the doctors and made use of, for the purpose of trying to destroy the reputation of this medicine by ridicule—they likewise gave similar names to several other articles of my medicine for the same purpose, and represented them as the names by which I called them. They had likewise given me several names and titles, by way of reproach; such as the sweating and steaming doctor—the Indian doctor—the old wizzard—and sometimes the quack. Such kind of management, had a great effect on the minds of many weak minded people; they were so afraid of ridicule, that those who I had cured were unwilling to own it for fear of being laughed at for employing me.

The circumstance of the death of the above mentioned Capt. Trickey, was seized upon by the doctors and their friends, and the most false and absurd representations made by them through the country, with the intention of stopping my practice, by getting me indicted for murder, or to drive me off; but my friends made out a correct statement of the facts, and had them published, which put a stop to their carreer for that time. I continued my practice, and had a great number of the most desperate cases, in most of which I was successful. The extraordinary cures I had performed had the tendency to make many people believe, that I could cure every one who had life in them, let their disease be ever so bad; and where I had attended on those who were given over as incurable and they died, whether I gave them any medicine or not, the report was immediately circulated that they were killed by me, at the same time the regular doctors would lose their patients every day, without there being any notice taken of it. When their patients died, if appearances were ever so much against their practice, it was said to be the will of the Lord, and submitted to without a murmur; but if one happened to die that I had any thing to do with, it was readily reported by those interested in destroying my credit with the people, that I killed them.

I could mention a great number of cases of the cures that I performed, if I thought it necessary; but my intention is to give the particulars of such only as will

have the greatest tendency to convey to the reader the most correct information of my mode of practice, without repeating any that were treated in a similar manner to those already given. I shall now proceed to give the particulars of one of the most important circumstances of my life, in as correct and impartial a manner as I am capable to do from memory; in order to show what I have suffered from the persecutions of some of the medical faculty, for no other reason, as I conceive, than that they feared my practice would open the eyes of the people, and lessen their importance with them; by giving such information as would enable them to cure themselves of disease without the aid of a doctor; and from many others, who were governed altogether by the prejudices they had formed against me by the false reports that had been circulated about my practice, without having any other knowledge of me. Many of the latter, however, have since been convinced of their error, have a very favourable opinion of my system, and are among my best friends.

After practicing in those parts through the season of 1809, I went home to Surry, where I remained a few weeks, and returned back to Salisbury; on my way there I made several stops in different places where I had before practised, to see my friends and to give information to those who made use of my medicine and practice. On my arrival at Salisbury, my friends informed me that Dr. French had been very busily employed in my absence, and that he and a deacon Pecker, who was one of the grand jury, had been to Salem, to the court, and on their return had said that there had been a bill of indictment found against me for willful murder. They advised me to go off and keep out of the way; but I told them I should never do that—for if they had found a bill against me, the government must prove the charges, or I must be honourably acquitted. About ten o'clock at night Dr. French came to the place where I stopped, with a constable, and made me a prisoner in behalf of the commonwealth. I asked the constable to read the warrant, which he did; by this I found that Dr. French was the only complainant, and the justice who granted the warrant ordered me before

him to be examined, the next morning. I was then taken by the constable to Dr. French's house, and keepers were placed over me to prevent me from escaping. While at his house and a prisoner, Dr. French took the opportunity to abuse and insult me in the most shameful manner that can be conceived of, without any provocation on my part; he continued his abuse to me till between two and three o'clock, when he took his horse and sat out for Salem to get the indictment. After he was gone, I found on enquiry of the constable, that after he had been before the grand jury and caused me to be indicted, he came home before the bill was made out, and finding that I was in Salisbury, fearing I might be gone, and he should miss the chance of gratifying his malicious revenge against me, he went to a brother doctor, who was a justice of the peace, before whom he made oath, that he had probable ground to suspect, and did suspect, that I had with malice aforethought, murdered sundry persons in the course of the year past, whose names were unknown to the complainant upon which a warrant was issued against me, and I was arrested, as before stated, in order to detain and keep me in custody till the indictment could be obtained.

In the morning I was brought before the said justice, and he not being ready to proceed in my examination, the court was adjourned till one o'clock; when I was again brought before him and he said he could not try me until the complainant was present, and adjourned the court again till near night. The constable took me to his house in the mean time, and put me in a back room and left me alone, all of them leaving the house. When they came back, some of them asked me why I did not make my escape, which I might very easily have done out of a back window; but I told them that I stood in no fear of the consequence, having done nothing whereby I ought to be punished; that I was taken up as a malefactor, and was determined to be convicted as such or honourably acquitted. Just before night Dr. French arrived with a Sheriff, and ordered me to be delivered up by the constable to the Sheriff; and after Dr. French had again vented his spleen upon me by the most savage abuse that language could ex-

press, saying that I was a murderer, and that I had murdered fifty and he could prove it—that I should be either hung or sent to the State prison for life and he would do all in his power to have me convicted. I was then put in irons by the sheriff, and conveyed to the jail in Newburyport, and confined in a dungeon, with a man who had been convicted of an assault on a girl six years of age, and sentenced to solitary confinement for one year. He seemed to be glad of company; and reminded me of the old saying, that misery loves company. I was not allowed a chair or table, and nothing but a miserable straw bunk on the floor, with one poor blanket which had never been washed. I was put into this prison on the 10th day of November, 1809; the weather was very cold, and no fire, and not even the light of the sun, or a candle—and to complete the whole, the filth ran from the upper rooms into our cell, and was so offensive that I was almost stiffled with the smell. I tried to rest myself as well as I could, but got no sleep that night, for I felt something crawling over me, which caused an itching and not knowing what the cause was, enquired of my fellow sufferer; he said that it was the lice, and that there was enough of them to shingle a meeting-house

In the morning there was just light enough shone through the iron grates to show the horror of my situation. My spirits and the justness of my cause prevented me from making any lamentation, and I bore my sufferings without complaint. At breakfast time I was called on through the grates to take our miserable breakfast; it consisted of an old tin pot of musty coffee, without sweetening or milk, and was so bad as to be unwholesome; with a tin pan containing a hard piece of Indian bread, and the nape of a fish, which was so hard I could not eat it. This had to serve us till three o'clock in the afternoon, when we had about an equal fare, which was all we had till the next morning. The next day Mr. Osgood came from Salisbury to see me, and on witnessing my miserable situation he was so much affected that he could scarcely speak. He brought me some provisions, which I was very glad to receive; and when I described to him my miser-

able lodgings and the horrid place I was in, he wept like a child. He asked liberty of the jailer to furnish me with a bed, which was granted, and bronght me one, and other things to make me more comfortable. The next day I wrote letters to my family, to Dr. Fuller, and to Judge Rice, stating to them my situation.

The bed which was brought me I put on the old one, and allowed my fellow sufferer a part of it, for which he was very thankful. I had provisions enough brought me by my friends for us both, and I gave him what I did not want; the crusts and scraps that were left, his poor wife would come and beg to carry to her starving children, who were dependent on her. Her situation and that of her husband were so much worse than mine, that it made me feel more reconciled to my fate; and I gave her all I could spare, besides making his condition much more comfortable, for which they expressed a great deal of gratitude.

In a few days after my confinement Judge Rice came to see me and brought with him a lawyer. On consulting upon the case, they advised me to petition to the Judges of the Supreme Court to hold a special court to try my cause, as there would be no court held by law, at which it could be tried, till the next fall, and as there could be no bail for an indictment for murder, I should have to lay in prison nearly a year, whether there was any thing against me or not. This was the policy of my enemies, thinking that they could keep me in prison a year, and in all probability I should not live that time, and their ends would be fully answered.

I sent on a petition agreeable to the advice of my friends, and Judge Rice undertook to attend to the business and do every thing to get the prayer of the petition granted. He followed the business up with great zeal and did every think that could be done to effect the object. I think he told me that he or the lawyer, Mr. Bartlett, had rode from Newburyport to Boston fifteen times in the course of three weeks, on the business. At length Judge Parsons ageed to hold a special court at Salem, on the 10th day of December, to try the cause, which was one month from the day I

was committed. My friends were very attentive and zealous in my cause, and every preparation was made for the trial.

During this time the weather was very cold, and I suffered greatly from that cause, and likewise from the badness of the air in our miserable cell, so that I had not much life or ambition. Many of my friends came to see me, and some of them were permitted to come into the cell; but the air was so bad and the smell so offensive, that they could not stay long. My friend Dr. Shephard came to see me and was admitted into our dungeon. He staid a short time, but said it was so offensive he must leave me; that he would not stay in the place a week for all Newburyport. On thanksgiving day we were taken out of our cell and put in a room in the upper story, with the other prisoners, and took supper together; they consisted of murderers, robbers, thieves and poor debtors. All of us tried to enjoy our supper and be in as good spirits as our condition would permit. The most of their complaints were of the filthiness and bad condition of the prison, in which we all agreed. Before it was dark I and my companion were waited upon to our filthy den again. There was nothing in the room to sit upon higher than the thickness of our bed; and when I wrote any thing, I had to lay on my belly, in which situation I wrote the Medical Circular, and several other pieces, which were afterwards printed.

After I had been in prison about two weeks, my son-in-law came to see me; I had before my imprisonment sent for him to come to Portsmouth on some business, and on hearing of my being in prison he immediately came to Newburyport, to see me. He seemed much more troubled about my situation than I was about myself. I felt perfectly conscious of my innocence and was satisfied that I had done nothing to merit such cruel treatment; therefore my mind was free from reproach; for I had pursued the course of duty which I conceived was allotted me by my maker and done every thing in my power to benefit my fellow creatures. These reflections supported me in my troubles and persecutions, and was perfectly resigned

to my fate. About this time a lawyer came into the prison and read to me the indictment, which was in the common form, that I with malice aforethought, not having the fear of God before my eyes, but moved by the instigation of the devil, did kill and murder the said Ezra Lovett, with lobelia, a deadly poison, &c.; but feeling so perfectly innocent of the charges, which the bill alledged against me, it had very little effect upon my feelings; knowing them to be false and that they had been brought against me by my enemies, without any provocation on my part.

In the morning of the day that was appointed for me to be removed to Salem for trial, I was taken out of my loathsome cell by the jailor, who gave me water to wash myself with, and I was permitted to take my breakfast by a fire, which was the first time I had seen any for thirty days, and could not bear to sit near it in consequence of its causing me to feel faint. As soon as I had eat my breakfast the iron shackles were brought and put on my hands, which I was obliged to wear till I got to Salem. The weather was very cold and the going bad; we stopped but once on the way, the distance was about twenty-six miles. On our arrival I was delivered over to the care of the keeper of the prison in Salem, and was confined in a room in the second story, which was more comfortable than the one I had left. I was soon informed that Judge Parsons was sick, and had put off my trial for ten days; so I had to reconcile myself to the idea of being confined ten days more without fire. However I was not without friends; Elder Bowles and Capt. Russell came to see me the first night, and Mrs. Russell sent her servant twice every day with warm coffee, and other things for my comfort, for which I have always been grateful; and Mrs. Perkins who I had cured of a dropsy, sent for my clothes to wash against the day of my trial.

Many of my friends came to Salem to attend my trial; some as witnesses and others to afford me any assistance in their power. A few days before my trial, Judge Rice and Mr. Bartlett, who I had employed as my lawyer, held a consultation with me, as to the arrangements necessary to be made; when it was decid-

ed that it would be best to have other counsel and Mr. Story was agreed upon, who engaged in my cause. I had also engaged Mr. Bannister, of Newburyport to assist in the trial; but he was of no benefit to me, and afterwards sued me for fifty dollars at fifty miles distance, to put me to great expense. In order to be prepared for the trial my council held a consultation together and examined the principal witnesses in the defence. Mr. Bowles, Judge Rice, and several others gave great satisfaction as to the value and usefulness of the medicine, and the variety of cures that had been performed with it within their knowledge. Dr. Fuller of Milford, N. H. was present and made many statements in my favour as to the value of the medicine, and advised to have Dr. Cutler of Hamilton, summoned, which was done. Every thing was done by my friends that was in their power to assist me and give me a chance for a fair trial, for which I shall always feel very grateful.

On the 20th day of December, 1809, the Supreme Court convened to hear my trial, at which Judge Parsons presided, with Judges Sewall and Parker, assistant Judges. The case was called about ten o'clock in the morning, and the chief justice ordered me to be brought from the prison and arraigned at the bar for trial. I was waited upon by two constables, one on my right and the other on my left, in which situation I was brought from the jail to the court-house and placed in the bar. The court-house was so crowded with the people, that it was with much difficulty we could get in. After I was placed in the criminal seat, a chair was handed me and I sat down to wait for further orders. Here I was the object for this great con course of people to look at; some with pity, others with scorn. In a few minutes I was directed to rise and hold up my right hand, to hear the indictment read, which the grand jury had upon their oaths presented against me. It was in common form, stating that I had with malice aforethought, murdered Ezra Lovett, with lobelia, a deadly poison. I was then directed by the court to plead to the indictment, guilty or not guilty—I plead not guilty, and the usual forms in such

cases were passed through, the jury called and sworn, and the trial commenced.

The solicitor general arose and opened the case on the part of the commonwealth, and made many hard statements against me, which he said he was about to prove; he stated that I had at sundry times killed my patients with the same poison. The first witness called to the stand on the part of the government, was Mr. Lovett, the father of the young man that I was accused of killing. He made a tolerable fair statement of the affair in general, particularly of coming after me several times before I could attend; though I think he exaggerated many things against me, and told over several fictitious and ridiculous names, which people had given my medicine, by way of ridicule, such as bull dog, ram-cat, screw-auger, and belly-my-grizzle; all which had a tendency to prejudice the court and jury against me; and I also thought that he omitted to tell many things in my favour, that must have been within his knowledge; but there was nothing in his evidence that in the least criminated me, or supported the charges in the indictment.

The next witness called was Dr. Howe, to prove that I had administered the poison alledged in the indictment. He stated that I gave the poison to the said Lovett, and produced a sample of it, which he said was the root of lobelia. The Judge asked him if he was positive that it was lobelia—he said he was, and that I called it coffee. The sample was handed round for the court to examine, and they all appeared to be afraid of it, and after they had all satisfied their curiosity, Judge Rice took it in his hand and eat it, which very much surprised them. The solicitor general asked him if he meant to poison himself in presence of the court. He said it would not hurt him to eat a peck of it, which seemed to strike the court with astonishment. Dr. Howe was then called at my request for cross-examination, and Mr. Story asked him to describe lobelia, how it looked when growing, as he had sworn to it by the taste and smell. This seemed to put him to a stand, and after being speechless for several minutes, he said he had not seen any so long, he should

not know it if he should see it at this time. This so completely contradicted and did away all that he had before stated, that he went off the stand quite cast down.

Dr. Cutler was called on to inform the court what the medicine was that Dr. Howe had declared so positively to be lobelia, and after examining it, he said that it appeared to him to be marsh-rosemary, (which was the fact.) So far, all they had proved against me was that I had given the young man some marsh-rosemary, which Dr. Cutler had declared to be a good medicine.

Some young women were brought forward as witnesses, who I had no knowledge of ever seeing before. They made some of the most absurd and ridiculous statements about the medicine that they said I gave the young man, that were probably ever made in a court of justice before—some of which were too indecent to be here repeated. One of them said that I crowded my pukes down his throat and he cried murder till he died. This was well known to be a falsehood, and that the story was wholly made up by my enemies as well as what had been before stated by those women, for the purpose of trying to make out something against me. I had two unimpeachable witnesses in court ready to swear that I never saw the young man for more than fourteen hours before he died, during all which time he was in the care of Dr. Howe; but by not having an opportunity to make my defence, in consequence of the government not making out their case against me, could not bring them forward.

John Lemon was the next witness brought forward on the part of the Commonwealth, and was directed to state what he knew about the prisoner at the bar. He stated that he had been out of health for two years, being much troubled with a pain in his breast, and was so bad that he was unable to work; that he could get no help from the doctors; that he applied to me and I had cured him in one week; and that was all he knew about the prisoner at the bar. By this time Judge Parsons appeared to be out of patience, and said he wondered what they had for a grand jury, to find a bill on such evidence. The solicitor general said

he had more evidence which he wished to bring forward.

Dr. French was called, and as he had been the most busy actor in the whole business of getting me indicted, and had been the principal cause, by his own evidence, (as I was informed,) of the grand jury finding a bill against me, it was expected that his evidence now would be sufficient to condemn me at once; but it turned out like the rest to amount to nothing. He was asked if he knew the prisoner at the bar; he said he did. He was then directed to state what he knew about him. He said the prisoner had practiced in the part of the country where he lived with good success; and his medicine was harmless being gathered by the children for the use of the families. The judge was about to charge the jury, when the solicitor general arose and said, that if it was not proved to be murder it might be found for manslaughter. The judge said, you have nothing against the man, and again repeated that he wondered what they had for a grand jury. The charge was given to the jury, when they retired for about five minutes and returned into court and gave in their verdict of not guilty.

I was then honorably acquitted, without having had an opportunity to have my witnesses examined, by whom I expected to have proved the usefulness and importance of my discovery before a large assembly of people, by the testimony of about twenty-five creditable men, who were present at the trial; besides contradicting all the evidence produced against me. After the trial was over I was invited to the Sun tavern to supper, where we enjoyed ourselves for the evening. When we sat down to the table several doctors were present, who were so offended at my being acquitted that they left the table, which made me think of what the scripture says, that "the wicked flee when no man pursueth, but the righteous are bold as a lion."

During the evening I consulted with my friends upon the subject of prosecuting Dr. French and making him pay damages for his abuse to me when a prisoner at his house, in saying that I had murdered fifty and

he could prove it; and after having had a fair chance and having failed to prove one, it was thought to be a favourable opportunity to make him pay something for his conduct towards me, in causing me so much suffering, and for the trouble he had made me and my friends. A prosecution was agreed upon, and to bring the action in the county of York. Judge Rice agreed to be my bail, and likewise he undertook to pay my lawyers and witnesses for the above trial, and paid Mr. Bartlett forty dollars that night. Mr. Story was paid twenty dollars by a contribution of my friends in Salem. I staid at Mrs. Russell's that night; I had but little sleep, for my mind was so much agitated, when I came to consider what I had gone through, and the risk I had run in escaping the snares of my enemies; with the anxiety of my family till they got the news of my acquital, that sleep fled from my eyelids, and I was more confused than when in prison.

The next day I went to Salisbury, and stopped with Mr. Osgood, where I was first arrested. Mrs. Osgood and a young woman who had been employed by me as a nurse, assisted to clean my clothes, and clear me of some troublesome companions I had brought with me from the prison; and when I had paid a visit to all my old friends, who were very glad to see me, I went to Portsmouth, to recover my health, which was very much impaired, by being confined forty days in those filthy and cold prisons, in the coldest part of a remarkably cold winter. My friends attended upon me, and carried me through a regular course of medicine; but the first opperation of it had little effect, in consequence of my blood being so much chilled, and it was a long time before I could raise a perspiration that would hold. I am confident that I should not have lived through the winter in prison, and believe that this was their plan; for which reason they managed to have me indicted for murder; knowing in that case their could be no bail taken, and there would be no court at which I could be tried for nearly a year, I should have to lay in prison that time, and that I should probably die there, or in any case they would get rid of me for one year at least, whether there was any thing

proved against me or not; and that in that time the doctors and their dupes would be enabled to run down the credit of my medicine and put my practice into disrepute among the people; but I have been able by good fortune and the kind assistance of my friends, to defeat all their plans. Most of those that have been instrumental in trying to destroy me and my practice, have had some judgment befall them as a reward for their unjust persecutions and malicious conduct towards me. I was credibly informed that deacon Pecker, one of the grand jury that found the bill against me, went with Dr. French to hunt up evidence to come before himself, in order to have me indicted. A short time after I was put in prison, he had a stroke of the palsey, and has remained ever since, one half his body and limbs useless. Dr. French one year after I was acquitted, was brought to the same bar in which I was placed, and convicted for robbing a grave yard of a dead body, which it was reported he sold for sixty dollars. He lost all his credit, and was obliged to quit his country.

In the month of January, of 1810, I returned home to my family, and staid till I had in some measure recovered my loss of health by imprisonment. In March I returned to Portsmouth, and after taking the advice of my friends, made arrangements for my prosecuting Dr. French. The prosecution was commenced and he was summoned before the court of common pleas in the county of York. Judge Rice undertook the principal management of the business, and became my bail. The action was called and carried to the Supreme Court by demurer, which was to set at Alfred, in October. I attended with my witnesses, and expected to have gone to trial; and after waiting several days to know what the defence was going to be, the counsel for the defendant made their plea of justification. I found that their plan was to prove that I had murdered sundry persons whom I had attended, and by that means to make it out that any one had a right to call me a murderer; and that for this purpose Dr. French had been to every place where I had practised, collecting every case of the death of any that I had

attended in this part of the country, and had made out eight cases, all of which have been before mentioned in this narrative, most of whom had been given over by the doctors as past cure, and the others known to be desperate cases. He had obtained the depositions of all that were prejudiced against me, and had collected a mass of evidence to support his defence. After finding what their plan was, it was thought necessary for me to go to all the places where they had been and get evidence to contradict these highly coloured and exaggerated statements, and was under the necessity of requesting a delay of the trial for one week, which was granted. I proceeded immediately and took the depositions of those who were knowing to the facts; but found that these were not sufficient and went again to Deerfield and summoned two men to appear at court and give their verbal testimony. When I had got ready to come to trial, the defendant was not ready and got it put off to the next term, which would be holden at York the next year. In the spring, before the setting of the court, I went to the clerk's office to find what the depositions were that were filed against me; and the whole appeared to be a series of exaggerated statements, made by those who were governed by their prejudices, without having very little, if any knowledge of the facts, more than what they obtained by hearsay. This caused me to redouble my diligence and get witnesses to appear on the stand to contradict their testimony, on each case they had alledged against me.

On the day appointed for the trial, every thing was prepared on my part, to have a fair hearing. Judge Parsons was on the bench, and seemed, as I thought, to be determined to have the case go against me; for he appeared to know every thing that was to be in the defence before hand. I made out my case by proving the words uttered by the defendant, which were in my declaration. They then proceeded in the defence, to make out the eight cases of murder, which were alledged against me. The first was the case of a man by the name of Hubbard, of Eliot, who had been dead above two years, the particulars of which I have be-

fore stated. The witness brought to support this case, told a very lamentable and highly coloured story ; and I brought on to the stand, a very respectable witness, who completely contradicted the whole statement.

The next cases brought up were the three children of Mr. Fulsom, of Deerfield, the particulars of which have been before stated. A number of depositions were read, which the defendant had obtained of those that had been my enemies, and who knew nothing of the matter more than hearsay reports among themselves. They gave a very highly coloured account of my treatment of the children ; so much so, that it would appear by their stories, that I had taken them in health and had roasted them to death ; never saying a word about the fifteen that I cured, some of which had been given over by the doctors. To rebut the evidence that was produced to prove that I had killed those children, I brought on to the stand two respectable witnesses, who were knowing to all the circumstances, being present at the time of my attending the family. They gave a correct and particular account of all the circumstances as they took place—of the situation of the family when I first saw them, and the violence of the disorder—how the doctors had lost all their patients that had been attacked with the disorder before I came—with the number that I cured by my mode of practice ; and that the doctors afterwards adopted my plan and saved the lives of a number by it. The judge interrupted them and read some of the depositions over again ; but these witnesses stated, that they were not true, and went on to give some of the particulars of the opposition I met with in my practice from those very persons whose depositions had been read, when the judge seemed put out, and attempted to stop them, saying they had said enough. They said that having sworn to tell the whole truth, they felt it their duty to do it.

They next brought on the case of a woman who had died at Beverly, that I had attended, and with it the case of Ezra Lovett, who I had been tried for murdering. I was very glad to have this case brought up

again, as I wished to have an opportunity to prove all the facts relating to it, which I had been prevented from doing on my trial, in consequence of being acquitted without making my defence. The evidence brought forward to support this case, were the depositions of those who had testified against me on my trial at Salem; they were pretty nearly the same as then given. After these depositions were read, I had called on to the stand Elder Williams and Mr. Raymond, who gave all the particulars of my attending upon the young man, as has been before related, which completely contradicted all the depositions they had read in the case. The Judge interrupted these witnesses and read the deposition of the girl, who stated that I crowded my pukes down the patient's throat and he cried murder till he died. They both positively testified, that there was not a word of it true; for when he died, and for twelve hours before, he was under the care of Dr. Howe, during which time I did not see him. As to the woman in Beverly, who they tried to make out that I murdered, it was proved by these witnesses, that she was in a dying condition when I first saw her, and that I so stated it as my opinion at the time, and that my medicine would not help her.

The next case was that of Mrs. Lyford, who died at Salisbury, the particulars of which have been before given. The evidence brought to prove this case of murder was the deposition of the woman who nursed her, and by whose neglect the patient took cold, after the medicine had a very favourable operation, and appearances were much in her favour; in consequence of which she had a relapse, and I could not produce any effect upon her by the medicine afterwards. This woman confessed at the time, that she was the only one to blame, and that no fault ought to be attached to me; but she afterwards was influenced by Dr. French to turn against me, and made threats that she would swear to any thing to injure me. After her deposition was read, I brought witnesses on to the stand, who completely contradicted every thing contained in it; but the Judge read her deposition to the jury, and directed them to pay attention to that in preference to the witnesses on the stand.

The eighth and last case was that of the son of Thomas

Neal, of Portsmouth, who was very violently attacked, and was attended by Dr. Cutter. I was called on at night to attend him, and thought there was a possibility of helping him; but the man who he lived with would not consent that I should do any thing for him, and I went away, after telling them that he would be either worse or better before morning, and if he was worse he would die. I was called to visit him in the morning, and was informed that he was worse, and that his master had consented to have me attend upon him. I told his father that it was undoubtedly too late; but he insisted upon it so much I attended, and told them the chance was very small for doing him any good, as I considered it a desperate case. After being very hardly urged by his friends, I gave him some medicine, but it had no effect, and about sundown he died. The doctor who attended him was brought forward to prove that I murdered the patient. If I recollect rightly, he swore that the patient had the dropsy in the brain, and that the disorder had turned and he was in a fair way to recover; but I came and gave him my poison pukes and killed him. I brought forward evidence who swore to the facts as I have above related them, and that the doctor would give no encouragement of helping the patient. The father of the young man gave his evidence, and stated that his son was in a dying situation when I gave him medicine; but the judge interrupted him. and asked if he was a doctor, to which he answered no. He then said the doctor has stated that his disorder had turned and he was getting better—are you going to contradict the doctor—and thus managed to do away his testimony.

I have thus given a brief sketch of the evidence in the eight cases, which were attempted to be proved as murder, in order to make out justification on the part of the defendant, with my defence to the same, in as correct a manner as I am able from memory; and am confident that every circumstance as I have related it, can be substantially proved by living witnesses. After the evidence was gone through, the lawyers on both sides made their pleas, making the case on my part as good and as bad as they could The Judge then gave his charge to the jury, which was considered by those who heard it to be

the most prejudiced and partial one that had been ever heard before. He made use of every means to raise the passions of the jury and turn them against me; stating that the defendant was completely justified in calling me a murderer, for if I was not guilty of wilful murder, it was barberous ignorant murder; and he even abused my lawyers for taking up for me, saying that they ought to be paid in screw-augers, and bull-dogs The people that were present were very much disgusted at his conduct, and they expressed themselves very freely upon the subject; it was said by some that our courts instead of being courts of justice had become courts of prejudice. One man said that he hoped Judge Parsons would never have another opportunity to set on a cause; which prediction turned out true, for he soon after had a stroke of the palsy, and as I am informed died before the next court met. The jury brought in their verdict of justification on the part of the defendant, and throwed the whole costs on me, which amounted to about two thousand dollars.

When I found how the case was going to turn, I went to Portsmouth, and soon after made arrangements to pay the costs. Judge Rice was my bail and undertook to pay all the bills that I had not paid at the time. On my settlement with him I owed him six hundred dollars for money that he had advanced on my account; for which I had no way to secure him but by giving him a mortgage of my farm; which I did, and it was put on record, and never known to any of my friends till I paid it up. He charged nothing for all his time and trouble, through the whole of my persecutions and trials, for which and for his kindness and friendship on all occasions, I shall ever consider myself under the greatest obligations.

Sometime in the spring of the year previous to this trial at York, a young man came to me at Portsmouth, by the name of Alfred Carpenter, from the town where my family lived, he was recommended to me by his neighbours, as being lame and poor, and wanted my assistance. I took him out of pity and instructed him in my mode of practice, under the expectation that it would be a benefit to him and thereby he would be able to assist me in attending the sick.

About the first of June, 1811, I received a letter from Eastport, where I had been the fall before and shown some of my mode of practice. Some of the people in that place were so well satisfied with it, that seven men had subscribed their names to the letter, requesting me to come there and practice in the fevers, which prevailed in those parts. I left the care of my business at Portsmouth with Mr. Carpenter, my apprentice, and immediately took passage for Eastport, where I arrived about the middle of June. I was very gladly received by those who had wrote to me, and by those with whom I had become acquainted when there before. I agreed to practice under the protection of those who had sent for me, until I had convinced them of its utility, to which they consented, and promised me all the assistance in their power. I was soon called on to practice, and had all the most desperate cases that could be found; in all of which I met with very great success. There was, I think at that time five practising doctors on the island, among whom my success in curing the sick caused great alarm; and I soon experienced the same determined opposition from them, with all the arts and plans to destroy me and my practice, that I had experienced from the same class of men in other places. In order to show some of their conduct towards me, I shall relate the particulars of some of the cases I attended; but most of the numerous cases which I had under my care, were so nearly similar to those that have been already given, and my mode of treating them being about the same, that it will be unnecessary to repeat them.

I was sent for to visit a Mrs. Lovett, who was the daughter of Mr. Delisdernier, at whose house I attended her. She had the dropsy and had been under the care of one of the doctors, till he had given her over as incurable. I went to see her in company with the doctor; but we could not agree as to the cause and remedy. I asked him several questions concerning the power of the elements, and the effect of heat on the human system. He answered that the elements had no thing to do with the case. After giving him my ideas on the subject, which all appeared to be new to him, I told him that the contending powers in this case was between

the fire and water; and if I could get heat enough in the body to make the water volatile, it could not stay in the body. He said that any thing warm would not answer for her. I then asked him how he thought the hotest medicine would do. He said it would produce immediate death. I then told him that if I did any thing for her, I should administer the hottest medicine I could give. Finding there would be a disadvantage on my part in doing any thing for her, as the doctor and I could not agree, I left the house. I was followed by the father and mother and the doctor, who all insisted on my returning; but I told them that notwithstanding the doctor had given her over, if I was to attend her and she should die, they would say that I killed her. They promised that let the consequences be what they might no blame should be alledged againsed me. Upon which I agreed that I would stop on condition that two of my friends should be present as witnesses to what is said, and see the first process of the medicine, which was agreed to and they were sent for, and heard the statement of the doctor and family. A Capt. Mitchell, from New-York, was also present, and heard the conversation between me and the doctor; and being pleased with the principles that I laid down, which excited his curiosity so much that he expressed a wish to be present and see the operation of the medicine, and staid accordingly.

The doctor pretended to be going away till after I had given the first medicine, and appeared to be very busy going out and coming in, and had much conversation with Mrs. Lovett, the husband's mother, who was the nurse. After the first medicine had done, which operated very favourably, I gave directions what to do, and particularly to keep the patient in a perspiration during the night, and left medicine for the purpose; we then went home. In the morning I called to see her and to my surprise found her sitting with the window up, and exposed to the air as much as possible; on examination I found that no medicine had been used. On enquiry I found that the doctor had been in frequently to see her; and on asking why they had not followed my directions, the nurse appeared very cross, and said she would not take any of my medicine. I told them that they had not

killed her, but I did not thank them for their good will any more than if they had done it. I was about leaving the house, as I found my directions would not be attended to by the nurse; but Capt. Mitchell was very urgent for me to continue. I told him that if he would attend upon her and see the medicine given and every thing done according to my directions, I would continue, to which he agreed. I left the patient in his care and he attended her faithfully through the day; at night I visited her and found the swelling began to abate. He continued his care of her, and in three days she was able to go up and down stairs, and in one week she was well. By the influence of the doctor, the women and the husband all turned against me, and I never received any thing for my trouble but their abuse and slander. The woman's father and Capt. Mitchell, however, gave me all credit for the cure, and they both purchased a right.

About a year after at a private assembly of women, this Mrs. Lovett the mother-in-law of the sick woman, gave an account of the whole transaction, and stated that there was a private interview between her and the doctor, and it was agreed to go contrary to my directions, and the doctor said she would die in the course of the night; and that he should take me up for murder, and that she must be an evidence. This appeared to be almost incredible, that they should be so void of all human feelings, as to be willing to have the woman die, in order to have the opportunity to take me up for murder; but two women who were present when she told the story, gave their depositions proving the facts as above stated.

I continued my practice on this island, at Lubeck, and on the main, paying my most particular attention to those who sent for me, and wanted information. I practiced under their inspection about five weeks, and then told them that I had done enough for a trial, to prove the use of the medicine, and should do no more till I knew whether a society could be formed. They expressed their entire satisfaction, and wished to have a society formed; a meeting was called for that purpose, and sixteen signed the articles at the first meeting. After this a meeting was held every week, at which a lecture was given for

the purpose of giving information and the admission of members, and eight each week was added during the summer. In the fall I went back to Portsmouth to attend to my business there, and see to the society which had been formed at that place.

After staying in Portsmouth a few weeks to give information to the people, and procuring a stock of medicine, I made arrangements to return to Eastport; and sometime in the month of October, I set sail for that place, taking with me my apprentice and Stephen Sewell. On our arrival, I introduced Mr. Carpenter as my apprentice, and got Mr. Sewell into a school as an assistant; in which he had fifteen dollars a month, and all his leisure time he attended to gain information of the practice. I took a small shop and put into it a good assortment of medicine, and attended to practice till I had got Mr. Carpenter introduced among the people.

While practising here I frequently heard of the abuse and scandal towards me and my practice, from Mrs. Lovett the old woman before mentioned, as the nurse of her son's wife, who I cured of the dropsy. This old woman was a singular character; and was called a witch by the people; I have no faith in these kind of things, yet her conduct, and certain circumstances, that took place, were very extraordinary, and puzzled and astonished me more than any thing I had ever met with, and which I have never been able to account for to this day. Mr. Carpenter was attending a man, where this woman often visited, who had the consumption, and his child, which was sick, and had fits. He came to me and said that the medicine he gave would not have its usual effect; that the emetic instead of causing them to vomit would make them choak and almost strangle. I attended them myself, and on giving the medicine it would operate on the man, and not on the child at one time, and the next time on the child and not on him. Sometimes the child would lay in fits, for a whole night, and nothing would have any effect upon it; in the morning it would come out of them and appear to be quite bright and lively. I had never known the medicine to fail of producing some effect before, where the patient was not so far gone as not to have life enough left to

build upon. I can give no reason for this strange circumstance, satisfactory to myself, or which would be thought reasonable by the readers. The old woman, before mentioned, was frequently in and out of the house where the man and child were, and seemed to be very much interested about them; when she was gone the child would frequently go into violent fits, and when I steamed it, it was said the old woman would be in great distress. It caused much conversation among the neighbours; they believed it to be the power of witchcraft; and that the old woman had a controul over the destinies of the man and child, and was determined to destroy them in order to get her revenge on me. I have no belief in these things; but must confess that her strange conduct. and the extraordinary circumstances attending the whole affair baffled me more than any thing I had ever met with before. I was unable to do any thing for these two patients, except sometimes by a temporary relief; they continued to grow worse. and finding it not in my power to do them any good, left them and they both soon after died.

Whether the extraordinary circumstances attending the two cases above stated, were caused by a stratagem of the doctors. in which the old woman was made their agent, to injure me by causing in some way or other poisonous medicines to be administered to them in order to prevent my medicine from having any salutary effect, is what I do not feel disposed to assert as a fact; but the many cases in which I have been certain that such things have been done by the faculty, and their enmity and uniform opposition to my practice, both at this place and elsewhere, as well as the confession made by the old woman, would tend strongly to confirm such a belief. I could mention a great number of facts in addition to what I have said in regard to this affair if necessary, which appeared very extraordinary to me and all who witnessed them; but think that enough has been said on the subject, and shall leave it to the public to decide between us. There were five doctors at Eastport when I went there, who had a plenty of business; but my success was so great and the people became so well satisfied of the superiority of my system of practice over

theirs, that they were soon relieved from most of their labours; and in a short time after three of them had to leave the place for want of employment.

I made arrangements to go back to Portsmouth to spend the winter, and to leave Mr. Carpenter with the care of my business and practice at Eastport, under the protection of John Burgin, Esq. a man who has been particularly friendly to me on all occasions. I told him if he would be faithful in my business and in selling medicine that he should have half the profits after the money was collected; and in December I took passage for Portsmouth. We had a long and tedious passage of eighteen days; the vessel took fire and our lives were exposed; but we were fortunate enough to extinguish it without much damage. I stopped in Portsmouth and practiced some time, then went to see my family, where I remained the rest of the winter, in which time I was employed in collecting and preparing medicine. I returned to Portsmouth in the spring of 1812, and after making the necessary arrangements, I set sail for Eastport, where I arrived about the first of May. I made a settlement with Mr. Burgin, and paid him sixty-three dollars for the board of Mr. Carpenter, and for shop rent. Then furnished the shop with a complete stock of medicine, to which I added cordials and spirits, the whole of which amounted to about twelve hundred dollars. There was a great call for medicine this spring, and also for practice.

After arranging my business I concluded to return to Portsmouth; a short time before I came away, a Mr. Whitney came to me for assistance, and purchased a right. About the same time a Mr. McFadden applied also for assistance, who had the consumption. I left them both under the care of Mr. Carpenter, and immediately sailed for Portsmouth, where I arrived in safety. Soon after my arrival there I found there was going to be a war with Great Britain; in consequence of which I returned immediately back to Eastport to settle my affairs in that place. In a short time after my arrival there, the declaration of war came on, and I made the best arrangements of my business I could, leaving Mr. Carpenter with directions, if there should any thing happen in

consequence of the war, so as to be necessary for him to leave the island, to come to Portsmouth. Before leaving the place I called on him for some money, and all he could pay me was sixty-four dollars, which was but one dollar more than I had paid for his board and shop rent. The people were in such confusion it was impossible to get a settlement with any one. I left Mr. Whitney and Mr. McFadden in his care, and left the island about the middle of June, and arrived in Portsmouth in forty-eight hours, where I remained the greater part of the summer; during which time I had constant practice, and formed some regulations for the society, which was established there, for the purpose of greater facility in communicating information of my system of practice to the people who wished my assistance. In the fall of this year I published my pamphlet of directions, as many were urgent that I should not leave the place destitute of the knowledge of my practice and medicine. Many persons who had been the most urgent for me to give them information, now became the most backward, and complained that the restrictions were too hard with regard to their giving the information to others; some of whom had never done the least thing to support the practice or me. When any of them were sick they were ready enough to call on me for assistance; and if I relieved them quick, they thought it worth nothing and they run out against my practice, saying I deserved no pay. This sort of treatment I have met with from a certain class of people in all places where I have practiced. I was treated with much attention when they were in danger from sickness; but when I had cured them I was thought no more of. This kind of ingratitude I have experienced a pretty large share of during my practice.

In the month of October, having got my business arranged, and a stock of medicine prepared, I returned to Eastport. On my arrival there I went to my shop, and found that Mr. Carpenter had gone home, and Mr. McFadden and a Mr. Harvey left very sick, and only a boy to take care of them and the shop. Mr. McFadden was very low with a consumption, and unable to lay down. I found there was no regulations of the business in the

shop, and the property I had left chiefly gone. I was obliged to pay every attention to the sick men that had been left in this manner without assistance ; I attended Mr. Harvey, and got him well enough to go home in a few days ; and Mr. McFadden was so put to it for breath and was so distressed, that I had to be with him night and day for six weeks and three days, when Mr. Carpenter returned. Previous to this I found that Mr. McFadden had put his farm into the hands of Mr. Carpenter as security for his attending him in his sickness ; and as he had no relations the remainder to go to him and me. On enquiry into the business I found that he had taken a deed in his own name and that all the bills and accounts for his practice and medicine in my absence were in his own name, I asked him for a settlement and he refused ; I then asked him what he meant by his conduct ; he said he owed me nothing, and bid me defiance, saying if I chose I might take the steps of the law. I could not conceive what he meant by treating me in this manner, till after making further enquiry I found that he had formed a connection in a family—that he had been advised to take the course he did, and as I had no receipt for the property, nor no written agreement to support my claim, he could do with me as he pleased, and keep every thing for his own benefit. The night after he returned and before I had any knowledge of his intentions, he had robbed the shop of all the accounts, notes, bills, and all other demands, so that I knew no more about the business than a stranger.

I frequently tried to get a settlement with Carpenter ; but he said he had none to make with me. Mr. McFadden died shortly after, and Carpenter came forward and claimed all his property, saying that it was all willed to him. I asked him why it should be willed him, when I had borne the expense and done the principal part of the labour in taking care of him in his sickness. He said I must look to him for my pay. I told him that it was very singular that my apprentice had become my master in one year ; he denied that he was my apprentice, and said that he was a partner ; but I told him in order to encourage him to be faithful and do well by me, he should have half the profits of the practice, and that

I had no idea of his having the whole of my property, because I made him this promise. All I could say I found would have no effect, for the more I tried to reason with him the more obstinate and impudent he was. He even went so far as to say that the shop and all that was in it was his, and that I had nothing to do with it; he called a witness and forbid my having any concern in the shop. I found there was no other way for me, but to turn him out and get rid of him in the best manner I could; to effect which I applied to the owner of the shop and got a writing to prove my claim to the possession, and immediately took measures to get rid of him. He made all the opposition, and gave me all the trouble he could; he went into the shop while I was absent and began to throw the property out into the street; but I soon put a stop to his career, and secured the property from his reach. He still held all my books and accounts, which put my business into such confusion that I was unable to collect any af the demands that were due; and the only remedy I had was to advertise him as my apprentice and forbid all persons having any dealings with him on my account, or settling with him. My loss by the dishonest conduct of this man was very considerable besides the injury to my feelings from his base ingratitude to me; for I had taken him from a state of poverty and distress; supported him for a long time when he was very little benefit to me; and had instructed him in my system of practice and given him all the information in my power; had introduced him into practice, and given him every encouragement to enable him not only to assist me in supporting my system of practice but to benefit himself; and after all this, for him to turn against me and treat me in the manner he did, was a deeper wound to my feelings than the loss of my property.

After having got clear of Carpenter, I hired a young man whom I had cured and given information to, and put him into the shop, and agreed to pay his board for one year, and then returned to Portsmouth. As Carpenter had bid me defiance, and threatened to sell my rights and give information to any one who would buy of him; and likewise I found that there was another plot got up to destroy me; a petition had been sent on

to the Legislature to have a law passed against quackery, in which I was named; and there can be no doubt but what the whole object of it was to stop my practice;—I was at a stand, and put to much perplexity to know what course it was best to stear. I found I had enemies on every hand, and was in danger of falling by some one of them. Every thing seemed to conspire against me; but I had some friends who have never forsaken me: my courage remained good, and my spirits were never depressed; and it appeared to me that the more troubles I had to encounter the more firmly I was fixed in my determination to persevere unto the last.

When I had maturely considered the subject in all its bearings, and exersised my best abilities in devising some plan by which I could extricate myself from the dangers which threatened me on every hand; and to prevent those rights, which twenty years labour, with much suffering and great expense, had given me a just claim to, from being wrested from me—I finally came to the conclusion that there was only one plan for me to pursue with any chance of success; and that was to go on to Washington and obtain a patent for my discoveries; and put myself and medicine under the protection of the laws of my country, which would not only secure to me the exclusive right to my system and medicine, but would put me above the reach of the laws of any state.

After coming to the conclusion to go on to the seat of government and apply for a patent, made all necessary preparation for the journey, and started from Portsmouth on the 7th of February and arrived at Washington on the 23d. The next day after my arrival I waited on Capt. Nicholas Gilman of Exeter, shewed him my credentials and asked his advice, what I must do to obtain my object. He said that he thought it could not be made explicit enough to combine the system and practice, without being too long; he however advised me to carry my petition to the patent office; which was then under the control of Mr. Monroe, Secretary of State. I went to the patent office and found that Dr. Thornton was the Clerk, and presented him my petition. He asked me many questions, and then said I must call again; I called again the next day, and he said the peti-

tion was not right—that I must specify the medicine, and what disorder it must be used in—he said that those medicine in general terms, to cure every thing, was quackery—that I must particularly designate the medicine, and state how it must be used, and in what disease. I then waited on Martin Chittenden, late governor of Vermont, who was at Washington, and asked his assistance; he was from the same town where my father lived, and readily consented. We made out the specifications in as correct a manner as we could, and the next day I carried them to the patent office, and gave them to Dr. Thornton; he complained much about its being too short a system, and put me off once more. I applied again and asked him for my patent; but he said I had not got the botanic names for the articles, and referred me to Dr. Mitchell of New York, who was in the House of Representatives. I applied to him, and requested him to give the botanic names to the articles mentioned in my petition. He wrote them and I carried them to Dr. Thornton; but he was unable to read some of the names, one in particular, he said I must go again to Dr. Mitchell, and get him to give it in some other words, and not tell him that he could not read it. I went and the doctor wrote the same word again and then wrote, or "Snap-dragon"; which I carried to Dr. Thornton, and requested him to put in the patent my names, and record it for himself snap-dragon, or any other name he chose. He then talked about sending me to Philadelphia, to Dr. Barton, to get his names.

I found he was determined to give me all the trouble he could, and if possible to defeat my getting a patent, and I intimated that I should go with my complaint to Mr. Monroe, upon which he seemed a little more disposed to grant my request, and said he would do without Dr. Barton's names. He then went to work to make out the patent, and when he came to the article of myrrh, he found much fault about that, and said it was good for nothing. I told him that I paid for the patent and if it was good for nothing it was my loss. After much trouble I got it made out according to my request, and the medicine to be used in fevers, cholicks, dyssenteries, and rheumatisms; he then asked me if I wanted

any additions, and I told him to add, " the three first numbers may be used in any other case to promote perspiration or as an emetic," which he did. I then had to go to the treasury office and pay my money and bring him duplicate receipts. After all this trouble I at length succeeded in obtaining my patent according to my request, which was completed and delivered to me on the 3d day of March, 1813.

The next day after I had completed my business, was the day of inauguration of the President of the United States; and I had the curiosity to stay and see the ceremonies on that occasion. After the ceremonies were over I went to the stage office and found that the seats were all engaged for a fortnight; and was obliged to stay till the 13th before I could get a passage. I then took passage in the stage and came on to Philadelphia. where I remained several days for the purpose of seeing Drs. Rush and Barton, to confer with them upon the subject of introducing my system of practice to the world. I spent considerable time with Dr. Barton; but Dr. Rush was so much engaged, that I was unable to have but little conversation more than stating my business. He treated me with much politeness; and said that whatever Dr. Barton agreed to he would give his consent, so that my business was chiefly with the latter gentleman. I asked him many questions concerning my system and patent, and requested his advice of the best mode of introducing it. He advised me to make friends of some celebrated doctors and let them try the medicine and give the public such recommendation of it as they should deem correct. I told him that I feared that if I should do so, they would take the discovery to themselves and deprive me of all credit or benefit from my labours; and asked him if he thought that would not be the case. He said it might with some, but he thought there were some of the profession honourable enough not to do it. I asked him if he would make a trial of it himself, and give it such credit as he should find it to deserve. He said that if I would trust it in his hands, he should be pleased, and would do justice to me and the cause. I accordingly left some of the medicine, with directions how to use it, with him; but before I received

any return from him he died; and Dr. Rush also died sometime previous; by which means I was deprived of the influence of these two men, which I was confident would otherwise been exerted in my favour.

During my interviews with Dr Barton, we had much conversation upon the subject of the medical skill, and he being quite sociable and pleasant, I expressed myself very freely upon the fashionable mode of practice, used by the physicians of the present day. He acknowledged there was no art or science so uncultivated as that of medicine. I stated to him pretty fully my opinion of the absurdity of bleeding to cure disease; and pointed out its inconsistency, in as much as the same method was made use of to cure a sick man as to kill a well beast. He laughed, and said it was strange logic enough.

While in the city of Philadelphia, I examined into their mode of treating the yellow fever; and found to my astonishment, that the treatment prescribed by Dr. Rush, was to bleed twice a day for ten days. It appeared to me very extraordinary to bleed twenty times to cure the most fatal disease ever known; and am confident that the same manner of treatment would kill one half of those in health. This absurd practice being followed by the more ignorant class of the faculty, merely because it has been recommended in some particular cases by a great man, has, I have not the least doubt, destroyed more lives, than has ever been killed by powder and ball, in this country, in the same time. Those I met in the streets who had escaped the fatal effects of bleeding, mercury, and other poisons, carried death in their countenance; and on conversing with them, they said they had never been well since they had the fever—that they took so much mercury and opium, they were afraid that they were in a decline.

After remaining in Philadelphia about two weeks, I went in the stage to New York, where I obtained a passage in a coaster, and arrived in Portsmouth on the 5th day of April. Immediately after my arrival at Portsmouth, I gave public notice in the newspapers, of my having obtained a patent, and forbid all persons trespassing upon it under the penalty of the law in such cases provided; and prepared and published a handbill, in

which I gave a description of the nature of disease on the constitution of man ; and also the conditions of disposing of the right of using my system of practice ; and taking a number of the handbills with me, sat out for Eastport, where I arrived about the first of May. On my arrival the handbills were circulated among the people, which caused considerable stir among them, particularly with the doctors, who seemed surprised that I had obtained a patent. I again called on Mr. Carpenter for a settlement, but could obtain none, for his friends advised against it, telling him that he could still pursue the practice in spite of my patent, by calling the medicine by different names. I furnished my shop with a stock of medicine, and made an agreement with Mr. Mowe, the young man that I had employed since Carpenter was dismissed, to continue the practice for me, and take charge of my bussiness at this place. My expenses for his wages, board, and shop rent, was about one dollar per day ; and the amount of the practice, and sale of medicine, was about one hundred dollars per month.

While at Easport I met with a loss, which I will mention to show the hard fortune I had to contend with. Wishing to send one hundred dollars to my friend Judge Rice, in part payment for what I owed him, took two fifty dollar bills and went to the post office and gave them to the post master, with a letter directed to Alexander Rice, Esq. Portsmouth, requesting him to secure them in the letter in a proper manner and send it on. The letter was never received at Portsmouth, and no traces of it could be found. I had strong suspicions that the post master at Easport destroyed the letter and kept the money. I made arrangements to enquire further into his conduct; but shortly after he fell from a precipice and was killed, which put a stop to pursuing the subject any further; so it turned out a total loss to me.

After settling my business in Easport, I returned to Portsmouth, where I stopped but a short time ; and taking Mr. Sewell with me, went to Portland to introduce my practice in that place. On our arrival I advertised my patent in the newspapers. and had handbills printed and circulated among the people, giving the conditions on which I should practice and the manner of selling fa-

mily rights, to those who wished the use of my practice and medicine ; and that I should attend to no cases except such as wished to purchase the rights, to give them information, and prove the utility of the medicine. I gave the information to Mr. Fickett, where we boarded, and a right of using the medicine for himself and family ; and gave information to several of his workmen. Soon after making myself known, had a great number of desperate cases put under my charge, all of which were cured or essentially relieved. My success in the cases I attended, most of which were such as had been given over by the doctors, caused great alarm among those professional gentlemen who are styled regular physicians; and I experienced the same opposition from them that I had met with in other places. I was followed by them, or their spies, and all kind of false and ridiculous reports were circulated among the people to frighten and prejudice them against me and my medicine.

Soon after coming to this place, I was called on by Capt. John Alden to attend his wife, who was in a very alarming situation. She was in a state of pregnancy and had the dropsy, and was then, as she supposed, several weeks over her time. She had been in the same situation once before and was delivered by force, and came very near losing her life ; the doctors gave it as their opinion that if she should ever be so again she would certainly die. I told him that I did not attend on any except those who wished to purchase the right, in which cases I would give them the information. I explained to him the principles upon which my system was founded, and he purchased a right ; after which I attended upon his wife, and found her very low ; she had not lain in bed for three weeks, being so put to it for breath when she lay down, was obliged to get immediately up again. I carried her through a course of the medicine every day for five days, during which she was reduced in size about eight inches ; her travail then came on natural, and in about two hours she was delivered of a daughter, and they both did well. She was able to come down stairs in one week, and in two weeks was well enough to be about the house. This cure so alarmed the doctors, that they circulated a story at a

distance, where the facts were not known, that I was so ignorant of this woman's situation, that I killed her immediately; but the woman and her husband gave me all credit for the cure, and appeared very grateful to me for it.

During the summer a son of Capt. Alden was violently seized with the spotted fever; he was taken very suddenly, when at the pump after water, fell and was brought into the house senseless—I attended him, and his jaws being set, administered a strong solution of No. 1, 2, and 6, by putting my finger between his cheek and teeth, and pouring in the medicine; squeezing it round to the back of his teeth, and as soon as it reached the roots of his tongue his jaws came open; I then poured down more of the medicine, and soon after swallowing it, his senses came to him, and he spoke; he appeared like a person awaking out of a sleep. As soon as the warm effect of the medicine was over. he relapsed, and life seemed to go down with the heat. I found that I could not restore him till I could rarify or lighten the air—I laid him across the lap of three persons, shielding him from external air with a blanket, and put under him a pan with a hot stone in it about half immersed in hot water; whilst over this steam, again gave the medicine, which raised a perspiration; and as the heat raised inside life gained in proportion; and when the perspiration had gained so as to be equal to a state of health, the natural vigour of life and action was restored.

I was called on to attend a woman who had a relax, and in a few visits restored her to health. One night about midnight was sent for to visit this woman in consequence of their being alarmed about her, the cause of which I could never learn; for on my arrival she was as well as usual. I returned immediately home and was soon after taken in a violent manner with the same disease; and was so bad as to be not able to do any thing for myself. Mr. Sewell attended upon me and did all he could, which had no effect. I was persuaded that I should not live three days unless I could get some relief. I had no pain and every thing I took passed through me in two minutes; nothing seemed to warm me. I sent and obtained some butternut bark, boiled it,

and took some as strong as it could be made; as soon as it began to operate, I followed it with brandy and loaf sugar burnt together, till it became a syrup, this soon put me in pain—I then followed my general rule of treatment, and was soon relived.

While at Portland was sent for to see a Mr. Mason, who was very sick, and it was expected that he would not live through the night. He had been attended by the doctors of the town for a sore on his nose, which was much inflamed; they had given him so much salt petre to kill the heat, that they almost killed him. I had the hardest trial to save his life of any one that I had ever attended; and was obliged to carry him through a course of medicine two or three times a week for three months, besides visiting him every day. The doctors said he would certainly die, and if he did they meant to take me up for murder; and every means were resorted to, by discouraging him and other ways, to prevent his getting well; and when he got so as to be about, and it was decided that he was going to recover under the operation of the medicine, one who pretended to be his friend gave him a bottle of pepper vinegar—I had made a free use of this article in his case, and he took some of what was given him by this friend, and he soon grew worse. The man who gave him the pepper vinegar often inquired how he did, and when told that he was worse, he would say that I should kill him. I could not ascertain the reason of this patient being affected in the manner he was, till Mr. Sewell took some of the same, and was immediately taken in the same manner as the sick man. He took medicine and got over it, and a short time after took some more, and was attacked in a similar manner. I then began to mistrust that there was something in the pepper vinegar, and on examining it was satisfied that it had been poisoned to destroy the patient in order to take advantage of me. I was obliged to carry them both through a course of the medicine, and they afterwards had no such turns.

This patient after about three months close attention gained so as to enjoy a comfortable state of health. The undertaking was very tedious on my part; I should be hardly willing to go through the same process again, for

any sum whatever. The destructive effects of salt petre is the worst of any poison I ever undertook to clear the system of. The only method I have found successful, is to give No. 1 and No. 2 and throw all of it out of the stomach that can possibly be done; and by steaming keep the heat of the body above it—all other poisons can be eradicated by the common course of medicine. I was called on to attend the sick from all quarters; but few of them were able to purchase the information, and many who had it have never paid any thing. The people generally were well satisfied with its utility; my friends were very zealous in introducing it among the people; but my opponents were not slack in doing every thing in their power to prejudice the public against me and the medicine. The doctors seemed much troubled at the success of the practice, many having been cured who were given over by them.—One women, who had been unable to walk for about nine months after having been confined, and the doctors could not help her, was attended by Mr. Sewell and in a short time restored to a comfortable state of health; which gave them great offence; and some of them published in the newspapers part of my trial for murder, in order to prejudice the public against me. I prepared an answer, but they had so much influence with the printers, that I was unable to get it inserted; they had the meanness to circulate the report that I acknowledged the fact, because I did not answer their statement. Thus have the faculty, by such unprincipled conduct, managed to keep the people blind to the benefit they might receive from the use of the medicine, for the purpose of keeping up their own credit and making them tributary to themselves, without regard to the public good.

This season I went to Easport and collected some money to pay my friend Rice; and thinking to make some profit, laid it out in fish, and sent it to Portland, consigned to my friend Fickett. When I went there myself sold the fish to him. I afterwards made a settlement with him and took his note for one hundred and sixty three dollars, which he agreed to pay Judge Rice; as he was going to Boston in a short time, and he would call on him at Portsmouth for that purpose. I then went home to

see my family, and in about six months after returned to Portsmouth, and on calling on Judge Rice found to my surprise that Mr. Ficket had not paid the money, that he had failed and there was no chance for me to get any thing of him. So I was again disappointed in my expectations of paying this demand, and it appeared to me that all my hard earnings would be sacrificed to pay the expense of persecutions; but my friend Rice was very indulgent; and instead of complaining did all he could to encourage me and keep up my spirits.

In the fall of the year 1813, I started from Portland to go to Easport; and took Mr. Sewell with me, in order to try to get a settlement with Mr. Carpenter; as he knew all the particulars of the agreement between us. After suffering many hardships, and being at great expense, in consequence of having to go part of the way by water and part by land, owing to the war that then existed, we arrived there on the twelfth day of November. On my arrival I made enquiry concerning my affair with Carpenter, and ascertained what proof I could obtain to support an action against him for the property he had wronged me out of; and after making an unsuccessful attempt to get my account books out of his hands, brought an action against him for the property left in his posession; this being the only way in which I could bring him to an account. After much time and expense I at last obtained a judgment against him, got out an execution, which was levied on the land, he had unjustly got a deed of, and it was finally appraised to me; and after having to get a writ of ejectment to get Mr. Tuttle out of possession of it, who claimed it under a pretended deed from Carpenter, to prevent it from being attached; I at last got the farm which had cost in getting it more than it was worth; so I had to put up with the loss of all my earnings at Eastport for two years, with the loss of medicine sold by Carpenter, all of which amounted to not less than fifteen hundred dollars.

I returned to Portland, where I remained to attend to my practice and the society that had been formed there, for considerable time; and after settling and arranging my business as well as I could, left Mr. Sewell in charge

of all my affairs there, and in January 1814, returned to Portsmouth, which place I made the principal depot of my medicines; having previous to my returning from the eastward, made arrangements with my agents to supply them, and all others who had purchased the rights, with such medicine as they might want, by their applying to me for them. I had lain in a large stock, the value of which I estimated to be about one thousand dollars. I went to Boston and Salem to procure some articles that could not be obtained elsewhere, in order to complete my stock; when absent the great fire took place at Portsmouth, and all my stock of medicine was consumed. This was a very serious loss to me, not only in a pecuniary point of view, but it disarranged all my plans, and put it out of my power to supply those who I knew depended upon me for all such articles as were most important in the practice. The season was so far advanced that it was impossible to obtain a new recruit of most of the articles; and I was obliged to collect a part of what had been sent to different places, in order to be able to supply in the best manner I could, such demands for medicine, as I should be called on for. In doing this I was put to great trouble and expense, and in order to make myself whole, was under the necessity of raising the price of the medicine fifty per cent; this caused much grumbling and complaint from the members of the societies in different places, and was taken advantgae of by my enemies to injure me all they could.

I sent in the estimate of my loss, to the Committee, who had the charge of the money contributed by the people in different parts, for the relief of the sufferers by the fire, and afterwards called on them, with an expectation of receiving my share; but they said my loss was of such a nature that they could not give me any thing, as I should be able to collect another supply the next season, and I never received a cent from them. In addition to my loss by the fire, and other difficulties I had to encounter; and while I was at Portsmouth using all my exertions to replenish my stock of medicine, and assist those who were suffering from disease and needed the benefit of my practice, I received information from Portland that the

doctors had obtained one of my books of direction, which was published expressly for the information of those who purchased the right of using my system of practice, and had some knowledge of it by verbal and other instruction, and had printed an edition of it and advertised them for sale at 37 1-2 cents a copy. They stated in their advertisements that "this invaluable work which had heretofore been selling for twenty dollars, may now be had for 37 1-2 cents;" and sent them to all places where my societies had been formed, and my practice had been introduced, for the purpose of putting me down and preventing the use of my medicine; but after all this pitiful attempt to do me the great injury which they so fondly anticipated, they gained nothing by it, except it was the contempt of all the honest part of society, who were knowing to the circumstances. To put a stop to these practices and prevent the public from being imposed upon, I caused a notice to be published in the Portsmouth and Portland papers, cautioning the people against buying these books, or making use of the medicine, and trespassing on my patent, under the penalty of the law in such cases provided; and also offered a reward of fifty dollars to any one who would give information of any doctor, who should trespass on my patent, and ten dollars for any one who should be found guilty of selling the books. This put a stop to the sale of the books, and prevented them from doing me any injury by this trick; for those concerned in this disgraceful manœuvre, were compelled to acknowledge that my agents could sell more books at twenty dollars, than they could at 37 1-2 cents.

I continued in Portsmouth, after the loss I met with from the fire, informing the people in that place and vicinity, until I collected another assortment of medicine, during which time fifty members were added to the society there. I appointed Mr. John Locke as my agent in Portsmouth and the society accepted of him as such, to take the management of the practice and supply them with medicine; I agreed to allow him twenty-five per cent. on the sale of rights, and in eighteen months he added about forty members to the society. He conducted himself with the greatest propriety in performance of all the duties assigned him, and in this, as well as in

all other concerns which I had with him, has given me the highest satisfaction. I mention this tribute of praise to his fidelity, the more readily, as he is one of the very few who I have put confidence in, that I have found honest enough to do justice to me and the people. It has generally been the case, with those I have appointed as agents, that as soon as they have been sufficiently instructed to attend to the practice with success, and give satisfaction to the people, that they have made it a matter of speculation; and have by all the means that they could devise attempted to get the lead of the practice into their own hands, and deprive me of the credit and profits of my own discovery; and when I have found out their designs, and put a stop to their career by depriving them of their agency, they have uniformly turned against me and done every thing in their power to injure me and destroy the credit of the medicine. This kind of conduct has been a very serious evil, and has caused me much trouble and expense, besides destroying the confidence of the people of the beneficial effects of the medicine and practice, and keeping back the information necessary for its being properly understood by them. This, however, has not been the case with all that I have entrusted with the care of my business as agents, for some of them have been uniformly honest and faithful, both to me and to those to whom they have given the information.

While Mr. Locke was acting as my agent at Portsmouth, he gave offence, by his faithful and upright conduct, to some members of the society, who wanted to reap all the advantages and profits without any labour or expense. They made complaint to me of his conduct, and wished him turned out; but on asking them for their charges against him, they said he speculated on the medicine, and sold it one third higher than I did. I told them that I had been obliged to raise the price in consequence of my loss by the fire, and that he was not to blame for it. They however, persisted in their complaints and after finding that they could not make me turn against him, they turned against me. After making further inquiries into the subject, I satisfied myself of their reasons for wishing Mr. Locke turned out of the

agency. A man by the name of Holman, who I had four years previous cured of a consumption, as has been before related, and to whom I had given the information and authorised to form a society at Hopkinton, where he had practiced three years without making me any returns, had retured to Portsmouth and practised with Mr. Locke as an assistant. This man formed a plan to have Mr. Locke turned out in order to get his place himself, and had managed so as to gain over to his side a number of the society, who joined with him in effecting this object. They made use of all kinds of intrigue to get the controul of the practice out of my hands, by offering to buy the right for the county, and many other ways; but I understood their designs and refused all their offers.

At the next annual meeting of the society, Holman was chosen as their agent without my consent, and I refused to authorise him to give information; for he had deceived me before by saying on his return to Portsmouth, that he could not form a society at Hopkinton, which I had found out to be false; and many other things in his conduct had caused me to be much dissatisfied with all he did, that I declined having any thing further to do with him. He persisted in practicing and in eighteen months, by his treacherous conduct, run down the credit of the medicine and practice, and broke up the society, after it had, the eighteen months previous, got under good way by Mr. Locke' agency, and was in a very prosperous condition. I had good reason to believe, that Holman was employed by my enemies to break me up in this place and destroy the credit of the medicine; for when I was absent I ascertained that he gave salt-petre and other poisons, under the pretence that by giving it the night before it would prepare the stomach for my medicine to be taken in the morning. This was like preparing over night to build a fire in the morning, by filling the fire-place with snow and ice. After preparing the stomach in this way, the medicine would have no beneficial effect; and he would then place the patient over a steam, which caused them to faint. In this way he proved to the members of the society that my mode of practice was bad, and thus

used his influence to destroy the credit of my medicine in their minds, and make them believe that I had deceived them. His practice turned out very unsuccessful, and he lost many of his patients. He had lost more in six months, than I had lost in six years, which I imputed entirely to his bad conduct.

After my return, finding how things were situated in regard to the practice; that all the credit I had gained by seven years labour, had been destroyed in eighteen months, led me to make a particular enquiry into the cause. On visiting his patients I found some of the pills made of salt-petre, and also some opium pills, which he had been in the habit of administering secretly to his patients under the name of my medicine; and after collecting an assortment of his poison, I called a meeting of the society, and proved to them that he had made use of these poisons under the pretence of giving my medicine; and also that he had confessed to have given tobacco when called on to administer my medicine; all of which satisfied the society so well of the baseness of the conduct of their agent, that they immediately passed a vote dismissing him from his agency. A committee was appointed to investigate the whole of his conduct, and publish a statement of the same, in order to do away the false impression that had been made on the public mind, and convince them that the bad success of this man's practice, had been owing to his own wicked conduct; and not to any fault in the medicine. I was never able, however, to get this committee to meet and attend to the duty asigned them by the society, although they confessed themselves satisfied of the truth of my charges against Holman, and of the injury I had sustained by his conduct; and after waiting six months and finding that they were more willing that I should suffer, than that the blame should fall where it justly belonged, I left them to their more fashionable practice, and withdrew all my medicine from the place.

In the spring of the year of 1814, I wrote to Mr. Mowe, my agent at Eastport, to leave that place in consequence of the war becoming troublesome, and come to Portsmouth. He came up in May. I took him with me and went to Surry, where we continued through the

summer, and he assisted me in carrying on my farm and collecting an assortment of medicine. In August we went to Onion River, where my father resided, to make a visit and collect some articles of medicine, that could not be obtained in Surry. After our return Mr. Mowe went to Portsmouth, and I remained at home till after the harvesting was over, then went to Portsmouth, to collect medicine, and attended to some practice. Some time in December, I returned home and found an express had been there for me to go to Guildford, sent by Mr. Davis who I had attended the spring before at Portsmouth. I went with all speed, and found his wife sick with a consumption. I attended her a few days to give them information, and sold him the right of using the medicine; and also sold some rights to others; I then returned to Portsmouth, and sent Mr. Mowe to Guildford to practice and give information to those who had purchased the rights, where he remained till spring.

During the time Mr. Mowe was at Guildford, he was very successful in his practice, and made some remarkable cures. Great opposition was made to his practice, by the doctors, and all the false representations made about it that they could invent, to prejudice the minds of the people against the medicine and stop its being introduced among them. After this another plan was got up to injure me; societies were formed in the manner I had formed mine, and members were admitted for two dollars; the only information given them was to furnish each member with one of the pamphlets, containing my directions, which had been stolen from a woman and published at Portland, without my knowledge. In this manner my system of practice in the hands and under the superintendance of those who were endeavouring to destroy me, became popular in Guildford and the towns adjacent; and had become so important, that a general invitation was given throughout the neighbouring towns for the people to come and join them in the great improvement of restoring the health of mankind. Thus did these professional gentlemen tamper with my rights and the credulity of the people, for the pitiful purpose of injuring me, by pretending to sell all my information for two dollars, for which I asked twenty; and in their

hands called it honourable scientific knowledge. After these trespasses had become open and general, and the people had been invited to join in it, my agent at Guilford wrote me a letter giving information of the transaction, and I went there to see to it; on my arrival I conversed with those who had purchased their rights of me or my agent; they informed me of the facts as above related, and said that they had been solicited to join the society, that had been formed; and they wished my advice, whether they should attend a general meeting which was to be held in about a fortnight. I told them that they had better attend—they then asked me if they should be asked for information what they should do about giving it—I told them that I thought people joined societies to get information and not to give it. I employed an attorney to proceed against those who tresspassed and have them punished according to law in such cases provided, and returned to Portsmouth.

In the month of February 1815, I had an application to go to Philadelphia and introduce my societies and system of practice in that city. Thinking it not proper to go alone, I made an agreement with Mr. John Locke to go with me; and after we got every thing prepared, he started on the 7th in the morning to go in the stage and I chose to go by water, and sailed the same day in a vessel for New York. We had a long and tedious passage, suffering very much from the cold. We had a gale of wind which blew us off into the Gulf Stream, and we were two hundred miles south of our port; on getting into a warmer latitude the weather became warmer, when we were enabled to get clear of the ice with which the vessel was much burdened, and could set some sail; and we arrived at New York after a very rough passage of seventeen days.

During the passage one of the crew had frozen his hands and feet very badly, and when we had got where the weather became warmer he was in the most extreme pain. He said that it seemed as though the bones of his hands and feet were coming in pieces; his suffering was so great that the tears would run from his eyes, and the sweat down his cheeks with the pain. I was requested by the captain and crew to do something to re-

lieve him. I agreed to do the best I could for him, in the cold and comfortless situation we were in. There was no place to keep a fire under decks, and the weather was so rough that we could seldom keep any in the caboose on deck. I was obliged to administer the medicine according to my judgment in the best manner I could. In the first place I procured handkerchiefs and cloths enough to wrap his hands and feet up in several thicknesses, then wet them well with cold water, and wrapped his hands and feet as well as I could, wetting them with cold water, and put him in his birth, covered well with blankets, and gave him the warmest medicine I had with me to take, and repeated it to keep the inward heat sufficient to cause a free circulation in the limbs; and if his hands and feet grew painful poured cold water on the cloths; and continued this course of treatment, of keeping the inward heat above the outward, by raising the one and letting down the other, till I got the fountain above the stream; and in about two hours freed him from all pain, to the surprise and astonishment of all the hands on board. When I come to take off the cloths the blood had settled under the nails and under the skin, which came off without any blister being raised, and before we arrived at New-York he was able to attend to his watch.

It was said by the captain and crew that this was the most remarkable cure they had ever known; and that if he had been attended in the common form, he would have lost his toes if not his feet, besides suffering much pain and a long confinement. It will be necessary to remark that the greatness of this cure consisted in its simplicity; any person could have performed the same, who had come to years of discretion, by adopting the same plan, and many times be the means of saving the amputation of limbs. There is no mystery in it, the whole plan consists in keeping the determining power to the surface, from the fountain of the body, which is the stomach; from which all the limbs receive their support and warmth, and when you cannot raise the fountain sufficient to give nature its proper course, you must lower the stream, or outward heat, by keeping the heat down on the limbs, and raising the inward heat, when there can no mortifi-

cation ever return from the limbs to the body, any more than a log can float against the stream.

In the case above stated, before I began to do any thing for the man, I duly considered his situation; he had been almost chilled to death by the extreme cold weather, so that his limbs had very little warmth from the body, not enough to bring them to their feeling, until the warm weather raised a fever on the limbs faster than in the body, and in proportion as the heat in the extremities is raised above that in the body, by applying hot poultices or other similar applications, so much will the whole system be disordered, and the parts that have been injured will be extremely painful, and by a continued application of such means, the fever or outward heat will increase by the current being turned inward, till mortification takes place, when the limbs have to be taken off to save life; and in most cases the body has become so much disordered, that they die after all. This may, I am confident, be avoided by understanding my plan of treatment and pursuing it with zeal, particularly in all cases of burns or freezing.

On my arrival at New York I found Mr. Locke, who had come in the stage, and had been waiting for me ten days. The next morning we started in the stage for Philadelphia, where we arrived that evening, and went to a boarding house and put up for the night. In the morning we went in search of Elder Plummer, with whom I had engaged the fall before, to go to Philadelphia; we found him in the course of the forenoon, and he expressed much joy at our arrival. He preached a lecture that evening and appointed a meeting at the same place the next evening for me; at which I attended and gave a lecture; there was a large collection of people attended this meeting, and I gave a full and explicit explanation of the principles upon which my system is founded. There were two medical students present, and while I was endeavouring to give a view of the formation of the animal creation out of the four elements; that heat was life and cold death; and that the blood was necessary to life. as being the nourishment of the flesh, and inasmuch as it was taken away so much was life and health diminished, one of them interrupted me and said,

that cold was a promotion of life, and that bleeding was beneficial to preserve life also. I answered him by stating, that admitting his doctrine to be true, an animal that had the blood taken from it and was frozen, would be the liveliest creature in the world. This unexpected retort caused a laugh and the two medical gentlemen left the room. I then went on and concluded the explanations I wished to make, which gave general satisfaction to the people present; and sixteen signed the articles of agreement that night, to obtain the knowledge of the medicine and practice, to whom I engaged to give information by lectures. We remained there about a week, in which time about twenty bought the right.

When we had completed our business at Philadelphia, we went on to Washington, where we remained several days, and had a view of the ruins of the public buildings, which had been destroyed by the British, when they took possession of that city about six months previous to our being there. While at the capitol I had an interview with General Varnum, and some conversation passed between us concerning the pipsisway, which had been found useful in a case of cancer for which I attended his wife when practicing at Pelham in the year 1807. He said that it having been found so useful in all cancerous cases, he thought it ought to be published in the newspapers or almanack, for the benefit of those who were afflicted with this dangerous disease, and expressed a wish that I would do it. I told him that I thought it would be better for him to publish it than for me, and he consented; and the next year he published it in the almanack, which was the cause of much speculation in this article, and of which I shall give some account in another part of this work.

After staying in Washington a few days we went to Alexandria, where we remained about a week, in which time I collected some cyprus bark, which is known there by the name of poplar, and what we call poplar, is by them called quakingasp, on account of the constant shaking of its leaves. While at this place I fell in company with Capt. Davis, of Portsmouth, and agreed to take passage with him and return to that place. Arrangements were made for Mr. Locke to return by land; and I

directed him to stop at Washington and get a copy of my patent, then to go on to Philadelphia and remain there as long as it should be necessary to give information to those who purchased the rights, or any that should wish to purchase them in that city, and after paying proper attention to them, to return to Portsmouth. I then went on board the vessel and we set sail; and after a long passage arrived safe at Portsmouth about the same time that Mr. Locke got there.

During this summer I visited Eastport, Portland, Chalestown, South-Reading, and other places where societies had been formed, or rights sold to individuals, to give information to the people; and in all places where I went, found the book of directions, which had been clandestinely obtained and published by the doctors and others, to injure me by stopping the sale of rights, selling at 37 1-2 cents. I was under the necessity of putting an advertisement in the papers, cautioning the people against this imposition, which put a stop to their sale; but great pains were taken by my enemies to circulate them among the people; and this is the way that some of my articles of medicine come to be made use of through the country in colds, such as cayenne, ginger, &c. In 1815 I published another edition of my book of directions, and secured the copy right; but this was reprinted at Taunton, and I advertised it as before and stopped its progress.

In the fall of the year 1815, I went to Cape-Cod to procure some marshrosemary, and collected a quantity, carried it to Portsmouth and prepared it for use. This is the last time I have collected any of this article, and as it becomes scarce, think I shall not make any more use of it. It is too cold and binding, without using a large share of baberry bark and cayenne with it, to keep the saliva free. I have found other articles as substitutes, which answer a better purpose, such as hemlock bark, which I have of late made much use of and found very good, white lily roots, witch-hazle and raspberry leaves, and sumach berries; the last article is very good alone, steeped and sweatened, and is as pleasant as wine; it is good for children in cases of canker, especially in long cases of sickness when other articles become disagreeable to them.

In the spring of the year 1816, I went again to Cape Cod, for medicine. and found that the spotted fever. or what was called the cold plague, prevailed there, and the people were much alarmed, as they could get no help from the doctors. I told them I had come after medicine where they were dying for want of the knowledge how to use it. They were desirous for me to try my practice and satisfy them of its utility. A young man in the next house to where I was, being attacked with the fever the day before, I went to see him, and the family expressed a wish to have me try my medicine. I put a blanket round him and put him by the fire ; took a teaspoonful of composition and added more No. 2 and as much sugar, put it in a tea-cup, and poured to it a wine glass of hot water, when cool enough to take, added a tea spoonful of the rheumatic drops ; he took it, and in fifteen minutes was in a free perspiration—he was then put in bed and a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths put to his feet to raise a steam. I then left him in the care of his friends, with some medicine to be given during the night ; they kept the perspiration free all night, and in the morning heat had gained the victory, the canker was destroyed, and he was comfortable, and soon got well.

I attended three other persons in one house, who had been sick a longer time, and had taken other medicine, so that it was more difficult to cure them. I steeped No. 3 and poured off half a tea cup full and sweetened it, and added half a tea spoonful of No. 2, when cool enough to take put in one tea spoonful of No. 1, and gave it to each of the patients, repeating it once in fifteen minutes, till they had taken it three times, whether they puked or not in that time—kept a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths at their feet, to keep up a steam; while they were under the opperation of the puking and sweating, gave them as much cider or water to drink as they required—When they had done vomiting, gave milk porridge freely. As soon as they had done sweating, and their strength had returned, got them up and steamed them as long as they could bear it ; then rubbed them over with spirits, water or vinegar, changed their clothes, and they went to bed, or sat up as their strength would permit. I will here remark for the information of the reader, that when the

patient is so bad as not to be able to get up, they must be steamed in bed as hot as they can bear it, then set them up on end, and rub as before mentioned, change their clothes and bed clothes. This last direction is important to be attended to, for if their own clothes are changed without changing the bed clothes, they will absorb a part of the filth that has been discharged through the pores and add to what remains of the disorder. This precaution is all important in every case of disease and should be paid particular attention to, in order to guard against taking back any part of what has been thrown off by the operation of the medicine. The nurse or those who attend upon the sick, are also in danger from the same cause, and should be particularly careful to guard against taking the disorder by breathing in the foul vapour from the bed clothes, and standing over the patient when under the operation of the medicine, the principal effect of which is to throw off by perspiration and other evacuations, the putrefaction that disease has engendered in the body. To guard against this, take some hot bitters and keep a piece of ginger root in the mouth, occassionally swallowing some of it, when most exposed; also take a tea spoonful of No. 2 and 3, steeped in hot water, when going to bed; one ounce of preventative in this way, is better than a pound of cure when sick.

After relieving these four cases I was sent for to attend a woman, who had been sick for a long time; I declined attending any more unless they would buy the right—this displeased her so much, because I was not willing to practice and cure all of them for nothing, that she abused me for my declining to attend her. Two men bought the right, and they asked me how much I would take for the right of the whole town. I offered it to them for the price of twenty rights; but they said that the sickness had so much abated that the alarm was nearly over, and declined my offer. This disease first appeared in Eastham the forepart of February, in which month 27 died, in March 14, and 5 in April, making in the whole 46 in three months in this small place I left some medicine with those who had purchased the rights and returned to Boston.

Within a week after my return from Cape Cod, I re-

ceived a letter from Eastham to come there as soon as possible; I took a stock of medicine and went on there as quick as I could; and on my arrival found that the fever had again made its appearance among the people, with double fatality. I soon found enough ready to purchase the twenty rights, for which I had offered to sell the right of the whole town. I attended on many of those who had the disease, in company with the two men who had purchased the right of me when here before, and instructed them how to carry the patients through a course of the medicine; and they attended and gave information to others; when they could meet together I gave information by lectures; those who got the information attended wherever they were wanted. I pursued my usual mode of treatment, by administering the medicine to promote a free perspiration, and when necessary steamed and gave injections, cleansed the stomach, and cleared off the canker; the success in curing this alarming disease was very great. I staid about two weeks, during which time there were attended with my medicine, thirty four cases, of whom only one died, the rest got well At the same time, of those who were attended by the regular doctors, eleven out of twelve died, making in the whole upwards of fifty deaths in a short time in this place, which was about one twelfth part of the inhabitants that were at home. The truth of the above statements is authenticated by the certificates of the Selectmen of the town and other respectable inhabitants, which will be inserted in another part of this work.

During my stay this time, I attended the husband of the woman who had abused me when here before, at the house of his sister; she came there while I was attending upon her husband, and treated me and him in a most abusive manner, saying that she would die sooner than take any of my medicine, or have any thing to do with me. After she had vented her spite to her own satisfaction, she went home, was taken sick on the way, and was one of the last who died with the fever at this time. The people generally treated me with kindness and respect, and took great interest in my cause; and the success of my system of practice in relieving them from this alarming disease, gave universal satisfaction.

I formed those who purchased the rights, into a society; and they chose a committee, who I authorised as agents, to sell rights and medicine; but this caused a jealousy among the rest of the members, who said I gave privileges to some more than to others.

I have formed four societies and given them certain previleges, by allowing them part of the profits on the sale of rights and medicine; but as soon as there was any funds, it has always created uneasiness among the members. Some of the ignorant and selfish, would call for their dividends, as though it was bank stock, instead of feeling grateful for the advantages they injoy by having their diseases cured and their minds relieved from the alarming consequences of a disease, with a trifling expense. I have since altered my plan, and now have but one society. Every one who purchases a right for himself and family, becomes a member of the Friendly Medical Bontanic Society, and is intitled to all the previleges of a free intercourse with each other, and to converse with any one who has bought a right, for instruction and assistance in sickness, as each one is bound to give his assistance, by advice or otherwise, when called on by a member. In this way much more good can be done, and there will be much more goodwill towards each other, than where there is any money depending.

I had now been in practice, canstantly attending upon those laboring under disease, whenever called on, for about thirty years; had suffered much both in body and mind, from the persecutions I had met with, and my unwearied exertions to relieve the sick; and to establish my system of practice upon a permanent basis, that the people might become satisfied of its superiority over that which is practised by those styled regular physicians; puting it in their power to become their own physicians, by enabling every one to relieve themselves and friends, from all disease incident to our country, by making use of those vegetable medicines, the produce of our own country, which are perfectly safe and easily obtained; and which, if properly understood, are fully sufficient in all cases of disease, where there can be any chance of cure, without any danger of the pernicious, and often fatal consequences attending the administering those

poisons that the fashionable doctors are in the habit of giving to their patients.

After having discovered a system, and by much labour and constant perseverance reduced it to practice, in a manner that had given general satisfaction to all who had become acquainted with it, and having secured the same by patent, in order that I might reap some benefit from my discovery, to support me in my old age, having by a long series of attendance on the sick, both as physician and nurse, become almost worn out, I came to the determination to appoint some suitable person, who would do justice to me and the cause, as a general agent, to take the lead in practice, and give the necessary information to those who should purchase the rights, which would enable me to retire from practice, and receive a share of the profits as a reward for my long sufferings. After considerable enquiry I became acquainted with Elias Smith, who was recommended as a man in whom I could confide, and who was every way qualified as a suitable person to engage in the undertaking. I found him in Boston, and in very poor circumstances; having been for many years a public preacher, but in consequence of his often changing his religious principles and engaging in different projects in which he had been unsuccessful, he was now without a society or any visible means of supporting himself and family. He readily engaged with me, and promised to do every thing in his power, to promote my interest and extend the usefulness of my system of practice.

I sold him a family right in December, 1816, and was in his family during the winter, for the purpose of instructing him in the practice, to qualify him to attend upon the sick and give information to others. I put the utmost confidence in his honour, and spared no pains in communicating to him, without any reserve whatever, all the knowledge I had gained by my experience, both by practice and verbal instruction; under the expectation, that when he became sufficiently acquainted with the system and practice, I should be rewarded for my trouble, by his faithfully performing his duty towards me, according to his promise. I shall make no remark upon my being disappointed in all my expectations in regard

to Mr. Smith's conduct, and the treatment I received from him after he had gained a knowledge of the practice from me, to enable him to set up for himself; but shall proceed to give a short account of what took place during my connection with him.

The first case I attended with him was in his own family. His son had the itch very badly, so that he was nearly one half of him one raw sore. They had tried the usual remedies without any benefit. I shewed him the use of No. 3, to wash with to stop the smart of the sores; then took some rheumatic drops and added about one fourth part of spirits of turpentine and washed him with it; this is very painful when applied where the skin is off; to prevent which mix with it some of the wash made of No. 3; at the same time of applying the above, give some of the composition, especially when going to bed; and occassionally give about fifteen of the drops shaken together on loaf sugar. By pursuing this treatment one week this boy was entirely cured.

The next case, which was the first we attended together out of his house, was a young woman who had the ague in her face. I shewed him the whole process of curing this complaint; which was done by puting a small quantity of No. 2 in a cloth, and placing it between her cheek and teeth; at the same time giving her some No. 2 and 3 to take, and in two hours she was cured.

I was constantly with him in practice from February till June; during which time we attended many bad cases with great success. A Mrs. Grover came to his house to be attended, who had the dropsy. She had been given over by her doctor as incurable, and was so much swelled as to be blind, and her body and limbs in proportion. Mr. Smith undertook her case under my direction, and carried her through a course of the medicine every day for nine days, and then occassionlly once or twice a week till she was cured. She was thus attended under my inspection for three weeks, and in four was entirely cured; for which she gave Mr. Smith about forty dollars. In this case I did a great part of the labour and he had the pay. About the third time of carrying her through a course of the medicine, I was absent; her symptoms appeared unfavourable, and he got

frightened; a nurse woman, to whom I had given information, and who had more experience than he had, came to his assistance, and by using injections relieved her, and prevented mortification. The circumstance of this woman proving that she was foward of him in information, seemed to fix in Mr. Smith's mind a dislike to her ever after, as his subsequent treatment of her will show, the particulars of which will be hereafter related.

Another case was of a man that came to his house who was in a declining way and had taken a great quantity of physic, before he came, which would not operate. On taking my medicine, as soon as he began to be warm so as to cause motion in his bowels, the physic he had before taken operated and run him down with a relax; then the dyssentary set in and he suffered much with pain and had discharges of blood. I gave Mr. Smith directions to use injections, to clear his bowels of canker and prevent mortification; but he neglected it until I had told him three days in succession. He then got alarmed and sent for me; but before I arrived he had given an injection which had relived the patient. He remained and was attended about three weeks and went home in a comfortable state of health. This man paid Mr. Smith about thirty dollars.

About the same time a man by the name of Jennings applied to Mr. Smith, who had lost the use of one of his arms by the rheumatism. He had been attended by the doctor for nine months, and had been given over by him as incurable. His arm was perished and was in poor circumstances, having paid all he had to the doctor; he wanted relief, but said he could pay nothing for it unless he was cured, so that he could earn something by his labour. Mr. Smith asked me if I was willing to assist to cure him on these terms, to which I agreed. We carried him through a course of the medicine and steaming twice or three times a week for four weeks, when a cure was effected. The last time he was carried through was on election day, and he expressed a wish to go on the common in the afternoon, to which I gave encouragement. The medicine was done about ten o'clock; he was then steamed and washed all over with pepper-sauce. He complained bitterly of the heat and threw himself on

the bed; I took a tea spoonful of good cayenne, and put it in two spoonfuls of pepper-sauce and gave it him to take. This raised the inward heat so much above the outward, that in two minutes he was quite comfortable; and in the afternoon he went on the Common. His arm was restored and he was well from that time; he afterwards as I have been informed, paid Mr. Smith forty dollars, for the cure.

A Mrs. Burleigh came to his house about this time, who had the rheumatism very badly, so that her joints were grown out of place; and I assisted in attending her. She had never taken much medicine, which made it the easier to cure her; as we had nothing to do but remove the disease, without having to clear the system of poisonous drugs, as is the case in most of those who apply for relief in complaints of long standing. She was carried through the medicine several times and steamed; the last time I attended her, and gave the medicine three times as usual, which raised a lively perspiration and a fresh colour, shewing an equal and natural circulation; but did not sicken or cause her to vomit, as is the case most generally. I mention this to shew that the emetic qualities of the medicine will not operate where there is no disease. She was then steamed and washed, and went out of doors, being entirely cured of her complaint.

Sometime the last of April or first of May, a woman that was a relation of the nurse, who assisted Mr. Smith, and of whom I have before spoken, hired a room of him and moved into his house, and the nurse lived with her. She had more experience than he had; I had put the utmost confidence in her, and she had in many instances proved her superiority in a knowledge of the practice over him. A singular circumstance took place, the particulars of which I shall relate and leave the reader to make his own inferences.—Sometime in May, while I boarded with Mr. Smith, I lost my pocket-book, which contained upwards of thirty dollars in bank bills and notes to the amount of about five hundred dollars. I made strict search for it, and advertised in the papers, but have never gained any information of it or the contents to this day. It was in my coat pocket, and I could think of no way in which I had been exposed, or could lose it,

except in his house. I lost it between Friday night and Monday morning, during which time I attended a woman in his chamber, and several times had my coat off, which it appeared to me to be the only time that it could be taken, or that I could lose it. The only persons present in the room were Mr. Smith and his wife, and the nurse; I had no suspicions of any person at the time. About ten days after, being alone with Mr. Smith, he asked me if I ever mistrusted the nurse being dishonest. I told him no, for if I had I should not have introduced her as a nurse. He then said that there had been a number of thefts committed since she had been in the house, both from him and other people, and named the articles and circumstances. He further said that the girl who lived with him had said that she thought the nurse was as likely to take my pocket-book as to take the things she had undoubtedly stolen. The circumstances which he related and the interest he seemed to take in my loss, convinced me beyond a doubt that this woman had taken my property. During this conversation with him, he said, that if she did not move out of the house he would. The consequence was that the family moved out of his house, and I dismissed the nurse from having any more to do with my practice. Since Mr. Smith has taken to himself the lead in my system of practice, he has acknowledged that he has become convinced beyond a doubt, that this woman was not guilty of taking the things that she had been accused of; without assigning any reason, as I have been able to learn, for his having altered his opinion.

During the time the above circumstance happened, his son Ira came home, after being absent about four years; but was not treated with that affection a child expects to receive in a father's house, he was sent off to seek lodgings where he could. About twelve o'clock he returned, not being able to obtain lodgings, and called up a young man who boarded with Mr. Smith, made a bitter complaint, on account of the treatment he received from his father, which he attributed to be owing to the influence of his mother-in-law; he took a phial and drank from it, and soon after fell on the floor. The young man being alarmed, awaked his father, and informed him

of the circumstance; before he got to his son he was senseless, and stiff in every joint. I was in bed in the house, and Mr. Smith came immediately to me, and requested my assistance, said that he expected Ira had killed himself. He shewed me the phial and asked what had been in it—I told him it had contained laudanum. I got up as soon as possible and on going down, met Mr. Smith and the young man bringing Ira up stairs. I directed them to lay him on the hearth, and took a bottle from my pocket, which contained a strong preparation of No. 1, 2 and 6—took his head between my knees, his jaws being set, and put my finger between his cheek and teeth, and poured in some of the medicine from the bottle; as soon as it reached the glands of his throat, his jaws became loosened, and he swallowed some of it—in five minutes he vomited—in ten he spoke—in one hour he was clear of the effects of the opium, and the next day was well. After this the affection of the father seemed in some measure to return; he clothed him, took him to Taunton and introduced him into practice as an assistant. He did very well till his mother in-law arrived there, when a difficulty took place between them and he went off. His father advertised him forbidding all persons from trusting him on his account. He was absent four years, when he returned again to his father's house, and was received in the same cold and unfeeling manner as before, was not allowed to stay in the house, but was obliged to seek an assylum among strangers. He staid in town several days, became dejected, in consequence, as he said, of the treatment he had met with at his father's house, went over to Charlestown, took a quantity of laudanum, and was found near the monument senseless; was carried to the alms-house, where he died, and was buried from there.

I continued with Mr. Smith, as has been before mentioned, giving him instruction, till the first of June, when I appointed him agent, with authority to sell family rights and medicine. An agreement was drawn up and signed by both parties, in which it was stipulated, that I was to furnish him with medicine, and allow him 25 per cent. for selling; and he was to have 50 per cent. for all the rights he sold; which was ten dollars for

each right, for giving the necessary information to those who purchased, and collecting the pay. His principal dependance at this time was upon me and the practice, for his support. He paid me one half of what he received for family rights as he sold them. The first of July I contemplated going home to get my hay; but Mrs. Smith expecting to be confined soon, was very urgent that I should stay till after she was sick, which detained me three weeks. I staid accordingly and attended her through her sickness, for which they gave me great credit and praise at the time. I then went home to attend to my farm and get my hay; after, which I returned to Boston, and in the fall went to Cape-Cod, to attend to some bussiness there, and on my return to Boston, I found Mr. Smith's youngest child sick with the quinsy, or rattles; he had done all he could and given it over to die. The women had taken charge of the child, after he had given it up, and had given it some physick. When I saw the child I gave some encouragement of a cure, and they were very desirous for me to do something for it. I told them they had done very wrong in giving physick, for it was strictly against my orders to ever give any physick, in cases where there was canker. They observed that there was no appearance of canker. I told them it would never appear where they gave physick, for it would remain inside, till mortification decided the contest.

I began with the child by giving No. 2, which caused violent struggles and aroused it from the stupid posture in which it had lain, until the moisture appeared in the mouth; then gave some No. 3, steeped, and No. 1 and 2, to start the canker, and cause it to vomit. This soon gave relief. The women who were present accused me of the greatest cruelty, because I brought the child out of its stupid state, and restored its sense of feeling, by which means the life of the child was saved. The next morning its mouth was as white as paper with canker; they were then all satisfied that I knew the child's situation best, and that I had saved its life. I considered the child so much relieved, that the father and mother would be able to restore it to perfect health, left it in their care and went out of town. I returned the

next day about noon, and found that they had again given it up to die; its throat was so filled with canker that it had not swallowed any thing for four hours. I was in suspense whether to do any thing for the child or not; but told the father and mother I thought if it was mine I would not give it up yet; they wished me to try. I took some small quills from a wing, and stripped them, except about three quarters of an inch at the point, tied severally of them together, which made a swab, dipped it in canker tea, and began by washing the mouth; then rinsing it with cold water—then washed with the tea again, putting the swab down lower in the throat which caused it to gag, and while the throat was open, put it down below the swallow, and took off scales of canker, then rinsed again with cold water. Soon as it could swallow, gave some tea of No. 2, a tea spoonful at a time, and it soon began to struggle for breath, and appeared to be in great distress, similar to a drowned person coming to life. In its struggling for breath discharged considerable phlegm from its nose and mouth; I then gave some more of the emetic with canker tea, which operated favourably; in two hours it was able to nurse and it soon got well, to the great joy of the father and mother, who said that the life of the child was saved by my perseverance.

Soon after this child got well, which was in the fall of the year 1817, Mr Smith moved to Taunton. Previous to his removal a man from that place by the name of Eddy applied to him to be cured of a bad humour, caused by taking mercury. I assisted in attending upon him part of the time. Mr. Smith began with him, and on the turn of the disorder, the man and he got frightened and sent for me. He had been kept as hot as he could bear, with the medicine, for six hours, which increased the heat of the body sufficient to overpower the cold, the heat turned inward and drove the cold on the outside; this produces such a sudden change in the whole system, that a person unacquainted with the practice would suppose they were dying; but there is no danger to be apprehended, if proper measures are taken and persevered in by keeping up the inward heat. In such cases steaming is almost indispensable; for which reason I have been obliged to steam

the patient in most cases where the complaint has been of long standing, especially when much mercury has been taken, as nothing will make it active but heat. This man soon got well and returned home.

I furnished Mr. Smith with a stock of medicine, and in the winter paid him a visit, found him in full practice and Mr. Eddy assisting him. I carried with me a quantity of medicine, renewed his stock, and stored the remainder with him. He had sold several rights, and was very successful in his practice, which caused great alarm among the doctors; they circulated all kinds of false and ridiculous reports about his practice, to break him up; but not succeeding, they raised a mob and twice broke open Mr. Smith's house, in his absence, and frightened his family.

In the spring of this year Mr. Smith moved to Scituate, to preach there and attend to practice; and the medicine left with him, I consigned to Mr. Eddy by his recommendation. The amount of the medicine was about one hundred dollars, and I sent him a note for twenty dollars, which he collected, and afterwards went off, and I lost the whole amount. During this season I went to Plymouth to visit some there who had bought family rights, and returned by the way of Scituate in order to visit Mr. Smith, look over his books, and have some settlement with him. I had let him have medicine as he wanted it, trusting him to give me credit for what he sold or used. I think he had given me credit, so that the balance due me at this time, for what he had, was four hundred dollars. He was unable to pay me any thing and I returned to Boston.

Mr. Smith afterwards removed his family to Boston, and in the fall of the year 1818, he said that he was not able to pay me any money; but he would let me have such things as he could spare. I was disposed to be as favourable towards him as I could and took what he chose to offer at his own price.—He let me have two old watches at one hundred dollars and an old mare at eighty, which was for medicine at cash prices. I gave him all the chance of selling rights and medicine, in hopes that he would be able to do better by me. I often had requested him to deliver lectures on my system of practice, as this had been a favourite object with me in appointing

him agent; but never could prevail with him to do any thing in that way. Another important arrangement I had made with him was, that he was to assist me in preparing for the press, a work to contain a narrative of my life, and a complete description of my whole system. I had written it in the best manner I could, and depended on him to copy it off and prepare it in a correct manner to be printed; but he put me off from time to time and was never ready to attend to it. All this time I never had any suspicion of his having a design to wrong me, by usurping the whole lead of the bussiness, and turning every thing to his own advantage.

I continued to keep medicine at his house, which he had free access to and took it when he pleased, giving me credit for it according to his honesty. There was two or three thousand dollars worth at a time, in the house. He charged me three dollars per week for board, for all the time I was at his house, after he returned from the country; and he had given me credit for only eighty dollars for medicine the year past. On a settlement with him at this time, (1819) he owed me about four hundred dollars; I asked him for a due bill for the balance, but he refused to give one—and said that Mr Eddy had received two hundred dollars worth of the medicine, for which he had received nothing, and he ought not to pay for it. I agreed to lose one half of it, and allowed one hundred dollars the same as if I had received cash of him. I took a memorandum from his book of what was due me, which was all I had for security. In the fall of the year 1820, I had another settlement with Mr. Smith and he owed me about four hundred dollars, having received no money of him the year past. He told me that all the property he had was a horse and chaise, and that if I did not have it somebody else would. I took the horse and chaise at three hundred dollars, and the hundred dollars I agreed to allow on Mr. Eddy's account, made us, according to his accounts, about square, as to the medicine he had given me credit for. He made out a statement of fifty-seven family rights that he had sold at twenty dollars each, twenty-three of which he had never paid me any thing for; his plea for not paying me for them was, that he had not

received his pay of those who had bought them. His agreement with me was, that he should account to me for ten dollars, for each right sold, and he was to have ten dollars each for collecting the money and giving the neccessary information to the purchasers.

In the winter of 1819, I went to Philadelphia, and previous to my going made arrangments with Mr. Smith to publish a new edition of my book of directions; we revised the former edition and made such additions as we thought would be neccessary to give a complete and full description of my system, and the manner of preparing and using the medicine; and I directed him to secure the copy-right according to law. I left the whole care with him, to arrange the matter, and have it printed. On my return to Boston in March, he had got it done; but in a manner very unsatisfactory to me, for he had left out twelve pages of the most useful part of the remarks and directions, and it was otherwise very incorrectly and badly printed. I asked him the reason of this, and he said a part of the copy had got mislaid. and the printer had not done his work well. I had no idea at the time, that he had any design in having this pamphlet printed in the manner it was; but his subsequent conduct would justify the belief, that he had previous to this formed a plan to usurp the whole of my system of practice and turn every thing to his own advantage; for he has since attempted to satisfy the public that my system was no system; and has brought forward this very book, which was printed under his own inspection and arranged by him,as a part of his proof that I was incapable of managing my own discoveries, and of communicating the necessary information in an inteligible manner to make my system of practice useful to those who purchase the rights. It is a well known fact, that some of the most essential part of the directions, was to be verbal; and I had allowed him ten dollars each, to give the proper instructions to all those to whom he sold the rights.

Another circumstance that I have recenty found out, goes to show a dishonesty in design, to say the least of it. He deposited the title page of the above mentioned pamphlet and obtained a certificate from the clerk, in the name of Elias Smith as proprietor, and caused it to be

printed in the name of Samuel Thomson as author and proprietor. What his intentions were in thus publishing a false certificate, I shall not attempt to explain; but leave the reader to judge for himself. If I had been taken away, he possibly might have came forward and claimed under it a right to all my discoveries, and eventually to substitute himself in my place as sole proprietor. From that time he neglected the sale of rights, and turned his attention mostly to practice and preparing his own medicine. During the summer of 1820 he employed Mr. Darling to assist him in practice and prepare medicine, and while with him he prepared 38 bottles of the rheumatic drops, which by agreement he was to have of me; he also directed him to take the meterials from my stock, which was in his house, and prepare 25 lbs. of composition, and this was kept a secret from me. The reason he gave Mr. Darling for not having medicine of me according to his agreement, was that he owed me so much now that he was afraid he should never be able to pay me. I thought his taking the preparing and selling my medicine to himself, was a very singular way to pay an old debt.

In May 1820, Mr. Smith collected together those in Boston who had bought rights of me or my agents, and formed them into a society, under a new name; he wrote a constitution, which they signed; and the members paid one dollar entrance and were to pay 12 1-2 cents per month assessment, for which he promised them important instructions and cheap medicine. He was appointed President and Treasurer, and after he had obtained their money, the meetings were discontinued and the society was broken up in the course of nine months. In this he appears to have taken the lead of all those who had purchased the right of me, and make them tributary to himself.

In November I returned from the country and found that he had advertised, without my knowledge or consent, in the Herald, a periodical work published by him at that time, " proposals for publishing by subscription, a book to contain the whole of the system and practice discovered by Samuel Thomson, and secured to him by patent—The price to subscribers to be five dollars—By

Elias Smith." This mostly stopped the sale of rights, for no one would purchase a right of me or my agents at 20 dollars, when they had the promise of them at five. I went to him to know what he meant by his conduct, in issuing these proposals; he plead innocence and said he had no improper design in doing it.

I was now under the necessity of doing something, in order to counteract what had been done by Mr. Smith, in publishing the above proposals; and came to the determination to issue new proposals for publishing a narrative of my life as far as related to my practice, with a complete description of my system of practice in curing disease, and the manner of preparing and using the medicine secured to me by patent; the price to subscribers to be ten dollars, including the right to each of using the same for himself and family. Mr. Smith undertook to write the proposals and get them printed; after they were struck off, I found he had said in them, by Samuel Thomson and Elias Smith; all subscribers to be returned to him. I asked him what he meant by putting his name with mine—he said in order to get more subscribers. I said no more about it at that time, and let them be distributed.

When I settled with him the last time, I asked him what he would charge me to prepare my manuscript for the press—he said he thought we were to write it together—I asked him what made him think so—He said because his name was on the proposals with mine—I admitted this; but told him the reasons he had assigned for putting his name to it without my consent or knowledge. He then intimated that he thought he was to be a partner with me—I asked him what I ever had of him to entitle him to an equal right to all my discoveries. To this he made no reply; but said he would write it, and we would agree upon the price afterwards.—I told him no—I must know his price first. He said he could not tell within fifty dollars. I then told him we would say no more about it. This conversation, together with his conduct in regard to the proposals, convinced me beyond all doubt, that his design was to destroy me and take the whole business to himself. I felt unwilling to trust him any longer, and took all my books and manu-

scripts from his house. His subsequent conduct towards me has fully justified all my suspicions, and left no room for a doubt, that his intentions were to take every advantage of me in his power, and usurp my whole system of practice.

My system of practice and the credit of my medicine, was never in a more prosperous condition, than when I began with Mr. Smith, to instruct him in a knowledge of all my discoveries and experience in curing disease ; and appointed him agent. The people wherever it became known, were every day becoming convinced of its utility, and the medicine was in great demand—family rights sold readily, and every thing seemed to promise complete success in diffusing a general knowledge of the practice among all classes of the people ; but under his management, the whole of my plans have been counteracted, and my anticipations in a great measure have been frustrated. By his conduct towards me, in his attempt to take the lead of the practice out of my hands, and destroy my credit with the public, has not only been a serious loss to me in a pecuniary point of view, but the people at large are deprived of the blessings that might be derived by a correct knowlege of my discoveries; and have it in their power to relieve themselves from sickness and pain with a trifling expense, and generations yet unborn be benefitted thereby.

I tried to get a settlement with Mr. Smith, for the medicine he had prepared and sold and also for the rights he had not accounted to me for, with the affairs that remained unadjusted between us; but could not get him to do any thing about it—and finding there was no chance of obtaining an honorable settlement with him, about the first of February 1821, I took all my medicine from his house and discontinued all connection or concern with him. I was then, after waiting about four years for him to assist me in writing, which was one of my greatest objects in appointing him agent, obliged to publish a pamphlet, in which I gave some of the principles upon which my system was founded, with explanations and directions for my practice, and also to notify the public that I had appointed other agents, and caution all persons against trespassing on my patent.

He continued to practice and prepare medicine, bidding me defiance. I made several attempts to get an honourable settlement with him, without success. I employed three persons to go to him and offer to settle all our difficulty by leaving it to a reference; but he refused to do any thing; continued to tresspass, and made use of every means to destroy my character by abusive and false reports concerning my conduct, both in regard to my practice and private character. Finding that I could get no redress from him, I put an advertisement in the papers, giving notice that I had deprived him of all authority as my agent; and cautioning the public against receiving any medicine or information from him under any authority of mine. He redoubled his diligence in trespassing, and prepared the medicine and advertised it for sale under different names from what I had called it.—I found there was no other way for me to do, but to appeal to the laws of my country for justice, and brought an action against him for a trespass on my patent, to be tried at the Circuit Court, at the October term 1821. The action was continued to May term, when it was called up and the judge decided that the specifications in the patent were improperly made out, not being sufficiently explicit to found my action upon. In consequence of which I had to become non-suited, and stop all further proceedings against him, till I can make out new specifications and obtain a new patent from the government.

Mr. Smith has lately published a book, in which he has given my system of practice, with directions for preparing and using the vegetable medicine secured to me by patent, and my plan of treatment in curing disease as far as he knew it. In the whole of this work there is not one principle laid down or one idea suggested, except what is taken from other authors, but what he has obtained from my written or verbal instructions; and still he has the effrontary to publish it to the world as his own discovery, without giving me any credit whatever, except he has condesconded to say, that "Samuel Thomson has made some imperfect discoveries of disease and medicine, but has not reduced any thing to a regular system." This assertion will appear so perfectly ridiculous

to all those who have had any knowledge of my practice, that I shall forbear making any comment upon it. It is true that he has made alterations in the names of some of the preparations of medicine; but the articles used and the manner of using them is the same as mine. It is also a well known fact, that he had no knowledge of medicine, or of curing disease, until I instructed him; and if what he says be true, the effect has been very remarkable, in as much as his magnetical attraction has drawn all the skill from me to himself, by which he has taken upon himself the title of Physician, and left me nothing but the appellation of Mr. Thomson, the imperfect projector.

I have been more particular in describing Mr. Smith's conduct, because it has been an important crisis in the grand plan for which I have spent a great part of my life, and suffered much, to bring about; that of establishing a system of medical practice, whereby the people of this highly favoured country may have a knowledge of the means by which they can at all times relieve themselves from the diseases incident to our country, by a perfectly safe and simple treatment, and thereby relieve themselves from a heavy expense, as well as the often dangerous consequences arising from the employing those who make use of poisonous drugs and other means, by which they cause more disease than they cure; and in which I consider the public as well as myself have a deep interest. I have endeavoured to make a correct and faithful statement of his conduct and the treatment I have received from him; every particular of which can be substantiated by indisputable testimony if necessary. I now appeal to the public, and more particularly to all who have been benefitted by my discoveries, for their aid and countenance, in supporting my just rights against all encroachments, and securing to me my claims to whatever of merit or distinction I am honorably and justly entitled. While I assure them that I am not to be discouraged or diverted from my grand object by opposition, or the dishonesty of those who deal deceitfully with me; but shall persevere in all honorable and fair measures to accomplish what my life has principally been spent in fulfilling.

I shall now bring this narrative, of those events and circumstances, that have taken place in my life, in which the public are interested, to a close ; having stated every particular that I thought worthy of being recorded, in as concise and plain a manner as I was capable ; and am not without a hope that my endeavours to promote the public good, will be duly appreciated. Some certificates and statements of cases that have been attended under my system of practice, from those who have been my agents, or who have purchased family rights and have had long experience in the effects produced by a use of my medicine, are subjoined. They furnish much useful information on the subject, and will convey a more correct view of the success which has attended the administering my medicine, and following the mode of treatment recommended by my system of practice, than could be given in any other manner. Reference has been made to some of them in the course of the foregoing narrative, and their publication in the work seemed necessary, to convey a correct knowledge of many statements therein given, to show the safety ond success with which various diseases have been cured by others, who have had no other knowledge of medicine than the instruction received from me ; and will, I trust, be sufficient to satisfy every reasonable person how easy it would be for every one to become possessed with the means of curing themselves of disease, without being under the necessity of calling the aid of a physician.

CERTIFICATES AND STATEMENTS,

CONCERNING THE TREATMENT AND CURE OF DISEASE, UNDER THE SYSTEM OF PRACTICE DISCOVERED BY DR. SAMUEL THOMSON.

The following documents have been voluntarily communicated to me by persons of respectable standing in society, as evidence of their zeal in promoting a cause in which they take a deep interest; and on whom the most implicit reliance may be placed, for veracity and a thorough knowledge of the subject upon which they treat. They have been selected from a mass of evidence that might be produced in support of the utility of the system; in fact, certificates of the cure of individual cases might be obtained sufficient to fill a large volume, if thought necessary; but the following being accounts of the various kinds of disease incident to our country, most of which were considered desperate, that have been cured in different parts of the country and at different times, and under a variety of circumstances, will give a tolerable fair view of the success with which the practice has been attended.

A remarkable cure of Dysentary, in Jericho Vermont, in October, 1807.

In September of the year 1807, this disease prevailed, and was very mortal, so that but two out of twenty-two lived that were under the care of the regular physicians. The disease seemed to threaten general destruction; so that there were not enough in health to attend the sick. The inhabitants of the town held a consultation, as to the best mode of proceedure, and agreed to send for Dr. *Samuel Thomson*, of Surrey, N. H. 130 miles distance, which was accordingly done. In five days he arrived, and I was appointed to wait on him, and attended through the whole.

In three days thirty were committed to his care, and in eight days, by the use of his medicine, the town was

cleared of the disease, with the loss of two only, who were past cure before he saw them.

JOHN PORTER.

We the Subscribers, citizens of the state of New Hampshire and Massachusetts, certify—That we have for four years been personally acquainted with Dr. Thomson, his medicine, and mode of practice, and do say, that we have experienced the most safe and speedy relief from complaints common to the inhabitants of this climate;—such as Hemiplegy, Consumptions, Rheumatism, Cholic, Fevers, Stranguary, &c. And that we are well satisfied with the benefit we and our acquaintance have received by being relieved from the above disorders.

ALEXANDER RICE,	STEPHEN NEAL,
JOHN RODGERS,	RICHARD RICE,
BENNING HALL,	HUNKIN LOUD,
JOSHUA JONES,	THOMAS CLAPHAM.

This certifies—That I have from my infancy been afflicted with the Salt Rheum, and for thirty years have had it very bad, which from year to year has been growing worse. But by the use of Dr. Thomson's medicines I have been entirely relieved, and I believe radically cured.

ELIZABETH MARSHALL.

Portsmouth, May, 1813.

Extract of a certificate from Eastham, county of Barnstable, Mass. containing an account of Dr. Thomson's Medicine.

In February 1816, the spotted fever first appeared in the town; eight persons, heads of families, within one mile of each other, died in about thirty six hours. In three houses, within one fourth of a mile, ten persons died. In one house was a mother and four children. Six Physicians in this county attended, but to little or no purpose. Upwards of forty had died by the first of May and but few lived who had the fever. In this month, Dr. Thomson was called on for assistance. He sold the right of using his medicine to several individuals of the

town, and gave them liberty to administer the same to the sick. In the course of the month, the men who used the Medicine, relieved upwards of thirty who were seized with this violent disease, with the loss of but one.

At the same time and place those who were attended by the regular Physicians, eleven out of twelve died.

The above is authenticated by the names of the following persons:

PHILANDER SHAW, *Minister of Eastham.*
OBED KNOWLES, *one of the Selectmen.*
SAMUEL FREEMAN, *Do.*
HARDING KNOWLES, *Justice of the Peace.*

Certificate of the Post Master of Eastham.

I do hereby certify that the above statement of mortality in this town, and the success of Dr. Thomson's Medicine, was taken from a journal kept in my house, and is correct.

JOSEPH MAYO,
Agent for the Society, and Post Master.

This certifies, that at the early age of sixteen I had a severe attack of the Rheumatism, which so confined me to my bed, that I could not bear to be touched or moved, but in the most easy and gentle manner, being in exquisite pain at times and extremely sore in every part of my frame. I continued in this situation about 4 months, and though I had the best medical aid the country afforded at that time, I received little or no benefit, till the opening of the season with its warming and refreshing influences ameliorated my distressing malady, and it gradually wore away.

I continued to experience every year, similar attacks, though less severe, of shorter or longer continuance, till in the year 1802 or 3, it returned again with unusual and alarming violence. The best medical aid was employed, a depletive train of remedies prescribed, which I at once commenced. I was bled, and the bleeding repeated for several days together; blisters were applied; strong drastic purges often administered; and my regimen very low and spare. Thus one intention of the physicians, to wit, depletion, was accomplished, for I was greatly re-

duced in less than 3 weeks, and my strength and spirits in the same degree. And though my pains were removed in a great measure, yet my weakness and debility, which were excessive, seemed to be proportioned to my freedom therefrom.—So that I was very far from a state of health.—I was closely confined 5 or 6 months, and it was about two years, before I could attend to my usual avocations. But all that had been hitherto done by no means removed the cause of my complaint, for I continued to be assailed in the same manner each successive year, and confined for weeks together. Till in the year 1808, I became acquainted with Dr. Samuel Thomson, and by a knowledge of his medicine, its use, and the application thereof, I have always been relieved when assailed, in twelve or twenty-four hours to the extent; and have suffered no other confinement from my old malady, or any other, to the present time. My family likewise have experienced the most beneficial effects from the same medicine, in all the complaints common to this part of the country. I find it to answer all the purposes that medicine can answer, and were it generally used, and its real value known, chronic complaints which I and so many others have labored under, so tedious and distressing would be banished from the earth.

Many in the vicinity where I reside, whose cases were very difficult and complicated, to my own personal knowlegde, have been restored to perfect health by this medicine. More than twelve persons of a consumption I could particularly name; one of a mortification, one of a dropsy, and one of numb palsy, and others of divers diseases. The cures are truly extraordinary, and what my ears never heard nor my eyes never witnessed to be done by any other medicine. As health is the greatest earthly blessing, from the highest goodwill to mankind, and for the cause of suffering humanity, I wish its universal prevalence.

The mode of treatment is according to the case. If a slight head ache a pinch of vegetable snuff at once removes the pain. If severe, in addition to the snuff we bathe the head with the rheumatic drops. If it is obstinate, and the above applications insufficient; in addition to these, we administer a portion of the rheumatic

drops, with No. 2, and seat the patient by the fire, shielded from the air by a proper covering.—This proceedure rarely fails of the desired intention; but should it, the case is serious and demands a partial, or full process of the medicine, which cleansing the stomach and bowels removes the cause of pain, and these produce the desired effect. In case of pain in the stomach, side, or bowels, we give sometimes a portion of the composition No. 3, or No. 2, with hot water; or from a tea spoonful to a great spoonful of the rheumatic drops and bathe the part with the same; in cases of obstinacy, and where it is requisite, let the patient go to bed and apply a hot stone to the part, wrapped up with a cloth wet with vinegar, and repeat the dose.—But where the patient chooses and is able, he sets by the fire shielded from the air as above stated. Where in any case, these lesser administrations fail, and in violent and alarming attacks, we commence the process by giving No. 1, 2, and 3, one after another, or combining the whole and repeating the same two or three times, or more as the case demands, till a thorough operation is performed, and in due time repeat the process, till the patient is convalescent.

ALEXANDER RICE.

Kittery, Nov. 20th, 1821.

The undersigned having experienced the benefit of the medicine of our own country, discovered and used by Doctor Samuel Thomson, submit the following facts to the public, with the hope that those who are suffering with disease may be induced to adopt a course so simple and certain to effect a cure. In the latter part of the year 1810, many persons in this neighborhood were afflicted with fevers or other fatal diseases, which baffled the skill of the best informed physicians. Alarmed at the progress which disease and death were making among us, some of us with our friends, made an arrangement to send to Portsmouth N H. for Doctor Thomson, of whose skill and success we had heard a flattering account. We carried our plan into effect, and in the spring of 1811, Doct. Thomson came among us, and succeeded in demonstrating the superiority of his system of practice over every other. Five cases of consumption, supposed

to be desperate, were relieved in the course of three weeks, and all of them restored to health, which they continue to enjoy to this day. A case of the dropsy, considered hopeless, was completely cured in one week. In consequence of the success uniformily attending him, about one hundred of the people in this town and vicinity purchased of him the right to prepare and use his medicine; for which he has obtained a patent. From that time to the present his medicine has been in constant use with undiminished success, and increasing patronage. In the time of the late war, when the dysentery, and other diseases incident to the camp, raged with a fatality which the skill of the faculty could not arrest, many of the soldiers applied to Dr. Thomson and were relieved at their own expense, in preference to having the army surgeons. For the fever and ague we believe it to be an unfailing remedy. In new countries it is invaluable, as it can be administered by any one in the smallest degree acquainted with its use, without danger to the patient. We are acquainted with many of the difficulties with which Dr. Thomson has had to contend—the interest of some, the ignorance of others, and the prejudice of all, have continually assailed him. With the two first every new discovery will have to contend; experience of the good effects of this system will finally overcome them all; no sick person within our knowledge, who has given it a fair experiment, has ever given it up to seek other remedies. We wish Doct. Thomson remunerated for his unwearied labours for the relief of the diseased; and hope the United States will purchase the right, and promulgate a knowledge of the system for the benefit of the whole community.

JOHN BURGIN.
JERRY BURGIN.
SOLOMON RICE.

Eastport, July 20, 1821.

Eastport, Washington County, State of Main, July 19, 1821.

John Burgin, Jerry Burgin, and Solomon Rice, who have subscribed the foregoing, are well known to me, they are men of respectability and entitled to full faith and credit. I. R. CHADBOURNE, *J. Peace.*

Eastport, July 14, 1821.

Doct. Samuel Thomson,

Sir,—You enquire of me relative to the benefits I received from the use of your medicine. I reply, that in February 1819. I was attacked with a violent cold, which terminated in what I as well as my friends considered to be a consumption—it being a disease which has been fatal to many of our family. I continued to grow worse until the following June, when I considered my situation hopeless. The last of June you administered your medicine to me, which afforded me great relief. My health has constantly amended, until it appears to be fully established. I ascribe it, under God, to the use of your medicine, and am your well wisher and friend.

I. R. CHADBOURNE.

Case of Seth Mason, Portland.

He was attended by Dr. Coffin of that place, but his situation becoming desperate (for the messenger said it was thought he could not live two hours) Dr. Thomson was sent for, and I attended with him. We arrived at the house at about 11 o'clock, and found the patient in the most anguishing pain and distress. Dr. Thomson administered a portion of the rheumatic drops, and repeated the dose. In about three hours the patient was relieved and freed from pain. After this I attended him, and carried him through a regular process of the medicine several times, and in about a fortnight he went out; but he soon experienced a most violent relapse, which again threatened his life. I again applied the medicine in the usual form, which had so favourable effect as to encourage a perseverance. In about three or four months he was able to attend to his business, and now enjoys as tolerable a degree of health as could be expected, considering the large quantities of nitre he took previous to our seeing him. His head was much affected, and so sharp and acrimonious the matter discharged therefrom, that small bones came away eaten like a honey-comb. To relieve the distress of his head and to enable him to breathe through his nose, which was greatly swelled, I practiced steaming it with pepper sauce, covering his head with a blanket, and pouring it on a hot stone placed in

an iron bason on a chair by the bed side. This caused copious discharges of matter, some of which once fell into his eye, which I apprehended would have destroyed it as quick as vitriol, but for a counter application. He likewise discharged a great quantity of putrid blood and corruption from his stomach. His case was truly a desperate one, and his recovery exceeded all expectation.

S. SEWALL.

Scarborough, January 9, 1822.

Case of Mrs. Sally Keating, Portland.

Her complaints arose from taking cold before or after lying in. She had been doctered a whole year by the first physician in Portland, and given over as incurable when I saw her. She was much debilitated, and her left side, if I rightly remember, was in a wasting perishing state. After such a length of time, her disorder became chronic, and so confirmed as not easily to be removed. In my first applications I administered the nerve powder, syrup, rheumatic drops, and No. 2, 3, and 4. She took 3 or 4 portions of one or the other of these medicines as her case required in the course of the day. A tea spoonful of the powder to half a cup full of hot water sweetened, was the quantity taken at a time, and an equal quantity of No. 2, 3, and 4, separately, was administered in the same manner, and about a great spoonful of the rheumatic drops to a portion. The intention of those applications was to quiet and strengthen the nerves, and to restore as far as possible the digestive powers, which had been greatly impaired; and the success exceeded expectation. This method was continued for some time, till the patient at last felt encouraged to try a regular course of the medicine. When some warm medicine was given as preparatory; No. 3, was steeped and about half a cupful of the decoction made strong and sweetened, to which was added a tea spoonful of No. 1 and 2, was administered, and once or twice repeated in short intervals. After the operation was over the steam bath was applied, followed with the cold bath. The effect was highly promising and salutary, and the whole process was repeated seven or eight times at proper intervals; her decaying side was surpris-

ingly restored, and she was recovered to an excellent state of health, which she enjoys to this day,

S. SEWALL.

Scarborough, January 1st, 1822.

This certifies, that for seventeen years past I have been in a very poor state of health, afflicted with a variety of complaints, as fevers, cholic, dysentary, &c. which left me in a low, lingering condition; and although I sought relief from ever quarter I could hear of, and employed ten or a dozen physicians of celebrity, I could find no remedy, till in the year 1813, I had recourse to Dr. Samuel Thomson's system and medicine, and went through 3 courses thereof under the administration and direction of Mr. S. Sewall, and was from that time able to go to work, and have been ever since, by an occasional process of the medicine. I became a purchaser of the information for my family's use, seven in number, and find it so well to answer the purpose in all cases of sickness, that I have not since that time been at a shilling's expence from any other source.

THOMAS SEAVEY.

Scarborough, November 2, 1821.

This certifies that my daughter Mary from her infancy to the age of sixteen years, had been afflicted with dispepsia, or indigestion, to such a degree that her stomach would scarcely bear the lightest kind of food. Application was made to medical aid, but without any benefit, till in September in the year 1814, she was first under the care of Mr. S. Sewall, and was carried eight times through the common process of Dr. Samuel Thomson's medicine, which with the aid of his other remedies, removed her malady, and restored her to a sound state of health, which she now enjoys. From this time I became a purchaser of the information for the use of my family, thirteen in number, and have had more or less sickness; but it has ever answered the purpose, nor have I had occasion to try any other medicine.

ISAAC DEERING.

Scarborough, November 2, 1821.

This certifies that for several years past I have been afflicted with the chronic rheumatism, and confined from my business eight or nine weeks together, and so very ill as to need watchers, and could find no relief from the faculty. In the year 1813, I became acquainted with Dr. S. Thomson's medicine and found it beneficial. In the year following I experienced an attack of my old rheumatic complaint, and was fully relieved by a course of the above medicine. Finding it so valuable, I have not for myself or family, used any other remedy from that time to the present.

JOB SEAVEY.

Scarborough, November 6, 1821.

Case of an infant child of Lewis Demott's, Scarborough.

This infant had not been born but about 36 hours, when it was taken very ill, with difficulty of breathing; I administered a preparation of No. 1, 2, and 3, but with not the least promising effect. The symptoms became in the highest degree alarming, and threatened a sudden dissolution. The room being an open one and quite cold, I concluded the pressure of this cold air might counteract the operation of the medicine, and thus defeat my design. To remedy this difficulty, I had the child put to bed, and covered all over, and steamed with a large hot stone wrapped in wet cloths, applied to it, and then repeated No. 1, 2, and 3. I soon perceived an alteration for the better, the child breathed more free and easy by intervals and continued to do so till towards morning, about eight hours from the commencement of my first application, when a most thorough operation of the medicine took place, and the child was entirely relieved, and restored to perfect health, nor is there at the present time a heartier child in the whole town.

S. SEWALL.

Scarborough, November 20, 1821.

Case of Samuel Libbey's infant child, Scarborough.

A new born child of Samuel Libbey's was so far given over by the attendant physician, that he said it was not worth while even to dress it, for it could not live. I prescribed for the child, and a young woman by the

name of Eliza Seavey, acquainted with the medicine, and with nursing, administered. The babe was carried through a process of the medicine four times, and No. 1, 2, and 3, freely given at each operation, and though the state of the child rendered it a very hopeless case, it being very much swelled and the blood so stagnated as to turn of a deep purple over the surface of the whole body, and although it had not taken the least thing till the medicine given, yet by perseverance it was recovered, and restored to the most perfect health, which it is in the full enjoyment of at the present time. S. SEWALL.

Scarborough, December 1, 1821.

In the fall of the year 1807, Dr. Samuel Thomson attended Mrs. Osgood at Salisbury Mills, who was given over with the lung fever; her fever was turned in about fourteen hours by the use of his medicine and she was soon restored to health; and in some cases of sores extraordinary cures were performed at that time. In the spring of 1808, Dr. Thomson returned again at Salisbury and attended to practice; a Mrs. Sawyer, wife of Capt. George Sawyer, was relieved of a consumption and appeared to have been held up by his medicine for five years; two other women who were supposed to be more likely to recover were attended by the regular doctors and both died in two months.

Mrs. Sawyer used to express the highest satisfaction of using the emetic herb, or lobelia, and said she should rather be deprived of her bread than of this article and cayenne, which medicine was first brought into use in these parts by Dr. Thomson. The emetic he used to give tinctured in spirit, or in powder, which was useful in consumptive and asthmatic complaints.

In the spring of 1808, I was relieved of a complaint called the nettlespring, or St. Anthony's fire, caused by over heating myself by fighting fire about twenty-five years before. Several times in a year I used to have turns of breaking out and swelling as though I had been stung with bees, almost all over, especially in my limbs. The doctor carried me through two courses of his medicine, then steamed me until I felt the same as when I fought the fire. I was kept with a hot stone at my feet

through the night, to keep from cooling two sudden, as he said that had been the cause of my disorder. This process entirely cured me of this disorder to this day; and I have not used any other practice since, and have relieved many very obstinate cases in my family by the same medicine. JABEZ TRUE,

Elder of the Baptist Church in Salisbury.

Salisbury, December 5, 1821.

In the fall of the year 1809, Dr. Samuel Thomson was sent for in this town, I attended with him and was knowing to all that transpired with Mr. Lovett in his sickness until he died, which is as follows: viz. Mr. Ezra Lovett came for Dr. Thomson to visit his son Ezra, who was sick of a fever; the doctor could not attend until he had called several times. He gave him medicine first on Monday evening, and on Wednesday attended him through a full course, and also a cousin of his, who had been given over by all the doctors in a consumption of the liver, and was completely cured by one operation and enjoys his health to this day. Mr. Ezra Lovett, jr. was so far relieved that the doctor thought he would not need any more medicine and was called to see elder Bowles of Salem; but gave Lovett strict charge not to go out or expose himself. On the Friday following he was so well that he ventured out and went down the shore to see his friend; the wind was eastward and extremely cold; he had a severe relapse and was much out; continued to grow worse, and on Saturday night I sat up with him; his father wished me to administer some medicine, but I declined, as he was so sick; I advised to send to Salem for Dr. Thomson, who was attending elder Bowles. He was accordingly sent for, and on Sunday evening he arrived, and on seeing the young man, he expressed great doubts of his recovery. He administered his medicine and gave his strict attention to him for about two hours and gave him over, as out of the reach of his medicine, and requested his father to send for some other doctor; but he declined, saying if he could not help him he did not think any doctor could; and requested him to stay all night, to which he agreed. Elder Williams was called in to pray with him. In the morning Dr. Thomson

renewed his request to Mr. Lovett to have another doctor to take charge of his son. He accordingly called in Dr. How and Dr. Fisher, who took charge of him about sun rise in the morning. Dr. Thomson then left him; and those Doctors attended him until about 10 o'clock the next night, when he died. Notwithstanding Dr. Thomson gave him over in two hours after seeing him, and the doctors administered their medicine to him for twelve hours, yet about one year after Dr. Thomson was taken up for the murder of said Lovett and no credit given him for the wonderful cure of his cousin, who was attended with him.

Elder Bowles was attended at the same time, who was in the last stage of a consumption and was cured. John Lemmon was also cured of consumption—Isaac Perkins's wife was cured of a dropsy of a desperate nature; all thesecures I was well knewing to, having been done at that time.

WILLIAM RAYMOND.

Beverly, December 7, 1821.

A few statements of the diseases and manner of treatment by Dr. Thomson's system and directions, and the benefit received under the administration of his medicine; by Stephen Neal, Esq. of Eliot, Me.

I am now willing to assert with all the boldness that truth inspires, that I have made use of the medicine aforesaid for the space of ten years last past, in my own family, and in the time have not used any other medicine, or called on any other physician for advice. I have administered the medicine to a great number of my friends and neighbours, which generally produced beneficial effects. I shall state a few of the many cases and the treatment and advantage received.

In April 1810, my son who was in the 18th year of his age, had a severe attack of the palsy on his left side, his hand was entirely useless—we attended him under the directions of two respectable physicians until sometime in the month of November following, and in all that time he received but very little benefit from any thing done. I was then advised to call on Dr. Samuel Thomson and get his oppinion and advice, which I did,

he being at that time an utter stranger to me;—I called on the doctor and he came to see my son; and after some conversation had passed relative to his situation the doctor observed, that it was a very unfavourable season of the year,(the beginning of winter) to undertake to remove the complaint; and he did not appear willing to undertake so arduous a task as that appeared to be; (his left side at that time was wholly numb) but said, if by our best exertions we could keep him where he then was until the return of warm weather, we then might stand some chance to help him; but if he was neglected until that time, he might not live, or if he did his case might be out of the reach of medicine. I then concluded fully to try the experiment; and received medicine with directions from the doctor, who shewed me how to apply the same twice or three times. I proceeded to follow his directions, which was to place the patient over a steam made by a gallon bason with one quart of water in it, and a hot stone put into the bason, covering the patient at the same time with blankets sufficient to keep him from the air, all except his face, and while in this situation gave him a compound of No. 2, and 3, or the composition powder, to keep up the inward heat, promote perspiration more freely and prevent faintness; after pursuing this course as long as the circumstances of the patient could comfortably bear and necessity required, put him into a warm bed, with the hot blankets about him, with as many hot stones quenched in water, wrapped in cloths wet with vinegar, as was sufficient to keep up a good degree of perspiration; then gave a portion of No. 1, and when that had its operation placed the patient over the steam again a few minutes, if able to bear it, then bathed him all over instantly with cold vinegar, or water; then put on dry clean clothes, gave him a warm bed, put a hot stone at his feet,and gave a portion of the composition powder, to keep up a moderate perspiration.

We continued this process during the winter as often as twice or three times a week. I was confident of some gain during this time, but in the spring he mended much faster, so that by the next fall he could walk and use his hand. I then concluded that I understood some-

thing of the use and virtue of the medicine, and I agreed with the doctor to give me the information. My son continued to mend under the administration of the medicine until quite relieved of that complaint.

November 1813, I attended to a man who had taken a bad cold and had an attack of the Rheumatism; so violently was he seized that he was utterly helpless, not able to stand on his feet, or put his hand to his mouth. I put him in bed (as he could not stand over a steam) with hot stones quenched in water wrapped up in cloths wet with vinegar at his feet, and on each side, which brought him into a free perspiration, gave him a decoction of No. 2 and 3, which prepared him for the emetic. I kept him in that situation 5 hours, in which time the medicine had performed its operation. I then changed his clothes, bathed him in cold vinegar, and he was then able to dress himself and walk with ease and comfort, and has been free from that complaint ever since.

About the same time I attended a man who had the colic extremely bad—I gave him a compound of No. 2 and 3, which brought him into a gentle perspiration; then gave him No. 1, freely, which operated in about 25 minutes, and gave him such relief that he went to sleep; the next evening I visited him again, gave him a second gentle course of medicine, which entirely relieved him, and he has enjoyed a good state of health ever since, although before he had been subject to having violent fits of the same disease.

In November 1816, my daughter appeared to be languishing under the symptoms of the dropsy, as it proved to be; she continued to grow large and no operation of medicine appeared to have the desired effect; she not being attended to seasonably, by reason of her not being willing to take medicine when I told her of the necessity of it. On the 2d day of February, 1817, Dr. Thomson was sent for, who came and assisted us in taping her and took away 17 lbs. 3 oz. of water, and by the constant application of the medicine aforesaid, aided by the blessing of divine providence, she is restored to health.—One other case of a young woman in the vicinity, the disease had been apparent not more than 15 or 20 days of a dropsical habit; I attended and a cure was

obtained without taping, by giving her No. 2 and 3, carrying her through the steam, giving the emetic and bathing her abdomen with the rheumatic drops, and taking some inwardly. She remains well as to that complaint.

In April 1819, Nathan Nason, jun. of South Berwick, was falling a tree, when a boy that was with him accidentally cut off the main bone of Nason's leg just above the ancle joint; a doctor came and placed the bones together, and took two or three stitches to keep the ends of the bones in their place, which grew together very exact; but while the leg bone was healing the foot became very numb, and diseased; had, as they said, the appearance of mortification; the doctor then made several incisions on the bottom of the foot, and found that the flesh there had lost all sense of feeling. The doctor then concluded that the wound was incurable without cutting off the leg—accordingly the time was set to perform the operation on the 12th of August. I heard of it the evening before and went to see Nason the next morning. I examined his foot and told him I thought I could cure it. He was much pleased to have his leg saved, and to be freed from the pains of amputation. The doctors came at 11 o'clock with the necessary apparatus; he declined having the operation performed and the doctors went off. Nason sent for me the next morning, I attended him, and began my operation on the wound, took out the cotton that was crowded into the incision in the bottom of the foot, and washed it with soap and water until it was clean, and then applied the rheumatic drops, while the poultice was making of upland willow root bark and the inner rind of white pine, boiled in water. I applied this kind of poultice several days, which, with the application of the drops, the wound immediately came to its feeling and soon began to heal; I applied the rheumatic drops and lint and salve, and gave him some bitters and drops to take to produce a due circulation, which had the desired effect; and in about 60 days he was able to walk across the floor without cane or crutch. He can now walk on his foot tolerably well and do any sort of farming business—and enjoys good health; often expresses his thanks to his maker and good will to his friends.

I have experienced the operation of the medicine aforesaid in one case of the lock jaw, so called. I put the boy into a free perspiration by placing him in bed, after giving him a strong solution of the emetic and rheumatic drops to still his nerves—and kept him in a moderate perspiration under the operation of the medicine about five or six hours, to which time his spasms left him, and he immediately recovered so as to return to his business. He had been attended four days by one of the regular physicians, previous to my seeing him, who said, or signified, that he could do no more.

One case of the typhus fever, among many, I will not omit to state; a young man was taken with the diease, who was attend by a physician of the order about three weeks, gradually wasting in strength and flesh; his physician at last disparing of his recovery I was called to attend him. I placed him over the steam, gave him No. 2 and 3, then put him in bed with hot stones around him, sufficient to keep up perspiration, and gave an emetic; when that had operated I changed his clothes, bathed him in cold vinegar, put him in bed, clean and comfortable. I carried him through three operations as above, and in ten days he recovered so far as to ride out; his appetite returned and his general health amended, and he now enjoys a good state of health.

STEPHEN NEAL.

Eliot, January 18, 1822.

About the year 1809, Dr. Samuel Thomson visited these parts, and made known his system and method of practice in this town (Eliot) and though some unfavourable reports were spread by his enemies we were convinced of their falsity, by the remarkable cures that were wrought in our neighborhood and vicinity; and since by a still more special and intimate knowledge of the medicine in our own family; where we have proved to our entire satisfaction its perfect innocence and unfailing beneficial effects. In the year 1810, we purchased the information, and have used no other remedy since that time to the present. Our family is large, 14 in number, and the different members of it have often been assailed with disease under one form or other, such

as fever, cholic, dysentery, spitting of blood, &c. &c. but by the timely application of the medicine, the malady whatever form it assumed, has been immediately removed, and the patient restored to usual health.

As to the manner af treatment we vary it according to the nature of the attack, whether mild or violent. In the first instance of common complaint we generally give some warm article, to wit: a little cayenne and hot water or composition powder No. 3, sometimes No. 2 and 4 combined; or a great spoonful of rheumatic drops, with No. 2. When these applications are insufficient, and the symptons violent and alarming, we make use of No. 1, 2 & 3, and carry the patient through the whole process of the medicine, and repeat it, as occasion requires, till the patient recovers.

JOHN RAITT.

Eliot, November 28, 1821.

This may certify, that about the year 1803, I was sick with the pulmonic fever and was attended by Dr. Tilton. I was braced up by the barks, which caused a stricture in breathing and soon began to swell, which progressed for about five years, when I was in a dropsical habit and continued to grow worse until a jury of four doctors held a consultation and pronounced my case hopeless, giving me over. I continued under the care of Dr. Sheppard, who visited me and said my complaint was beyond the reach of medicine, and I could not continue over three weeks. At this time, in May 1808, I was advised to go to Salisbury to Dr. Thomson. I went to see him although with but little faith, as my case was so desperate; my breathing was with great difficulty. After being attended through several courses of his medicine, in three weeks I was reduced about fifteen inches in bigness. I returned home and have gained until this day; and am now enjoying a better state of health than I have before injoyed for sixteen years.

MARY EATON.

Exeter, November 20, 1821.

To the Public.

We the subscribers having an experimental knowledge of the salutary effects of the medicine of our native soil, discovered and used by Dr. Thomson, can say with all the calmness that truth inspires, that diseases of the most alarming nature have been removed in a short time, by the use of this important and powerful medicinal friend of nature; its action is powerful in removing the maladies of the human system, and innocently safe in its operation; that within the term of ten years last past, have had a personal acquaintance with the doctor, and at diverse times, and in different diseases, have experienced the superiority of his medicine, and the salutary effects that have been produced by it, on persons attacked with the different complaints and diseases incident to the inhabitants of this free country, such as the Palsy, Dropsy, Stranguary, Consumptions, Rheumatisms and the Typhus Fever—Wounds, Bruises and Putrified Sores; and can safely say, from the use of it in our own families, and its good effects as adminstered to our neighbours, that we so much prefer it to any other medicine heretofore made use of, that in case it fails, we have no encouragement to try further; therefore as friends to the whole human family, we feel willing and can with safety recommend its use to our friends, and the whole world of mankind at large.

STEPHEN NEAL,
DANIEL PEIRCE, } *Esquires.*

JOHN ROGERS, *Town Clerk.*

Kittery, Nov. 21, 1821.

This may certify, that Hannah my wife, had been afflicted with the Asthma for the space of ten years. I applied to the most eminent physicians, as many as six in number, who used their utmost skill without the least beneficial effects. She had been unable to lay in bed for six months at a time, in each year. for a number of years, until in the fall of the year 1808, I sent for Dr. Samuel Thomson. He visited her and went with me into the field and gathered some of the emetic plants, bruised

and tinctured them in spirit, which was his mode at that time of using it. He gave her one spoonful of the tincture and cayenne, which so far relieved her that she lay in bed the greater part of the first night, which was the first time for six months, that she had lain in bed. By using the same medicine she has always been able to lay in bed and rest comfortable, for twelve years. I ascribe it under God to the use of this medicine.

EPHRAIM COLEMAN.

Newington, Dec. 3, 1821.

A young man in Roxbury, from some cause unknown, took a large dose of ratsbane with the intention of destroying himself. Dr. P. was called, and on examining into the circumstances, said that there was no more chance for him to live than there would be if his head was cut off. After the doctor had left him, I being present from curiosity, and having purchased the right of using the medicine and practice secured to Dr. Thomson by patent, proposed to the friends of the young man, to make a trial of the same, to save his life. The friends giving their consent, I administered said medicine, which had such a very favorable effect, that the next morning he was quite comfortable. After he was relieved, Dr. P. called to see him, and expressed great astonishment that he was alive, saying that there was not one case in a thousand that a man could live under similar circumstances. I attended him three or four days, and he is now so far recovered as to walk about the room.

ELIJAH SIMONDS.

Roxbury, Feb. 23, 1821.

A

NEW GUIDE TO HEALTH;

OR,

BOTANIC FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

INTRODUCTION.

There are three things which have in a greater or less degree, called the attention of men, viz: Religion, Government, and Medicine. In ages past, these things were thought by millions to belong to three classes of men, Priests, Lawyers and Physicians. The Priests held the things of religion in their own hands, and brought the people to their terms; kept the Scriptures in the dead languages, so that the common people could not read them. Those days of darkness are done away; the Scriptures are translated into our own language, and each one is taught to read for himself. Government was once considered as belonging to a few, who thought themselves "born only to rule." The common people have now become acquainted with the great secret of government; and know that "all men are born free and equal," and that Magistrates are put in authority, or out, by the voice of the people, who choose them for their public servants.

While these, and many other things are brought where "common people," can understand them; the knowledge and use of medicine, is in a great measure concealed in a dead language, and a sick man is often obliged to risk his life, where he would not risk a dollar; and should the apothecary or his apprentice make a mistake, the

sick man cannot correct it, and thus is exposed to receive an instrument of death, instead of that which would restore him to health had he known good medicine.

"It may be alledged, (said Dr. Buchan,) that laying medicine more open to mankind, would lesson their faith in it. This indeed would be the case with regard to some ; but it would have a quite contrary effect upon others. I know many people who have the utmost dread and horror of every thing prescribed by a physician, who will nevertheless, very readily take a medicine which they know, and whose qualities they are in some measure acquainted with.

"Nothing ever can, or will inspire mankind with an absolute confidence in physicians but by their being open, frank, and undisguised in their behaviour."

"The most effectual way to destroy quackery in any art or science, is to diffuse the knowledge of it among mankind. Did physicians write their prescriptions in the common language of the country, and explain their intentions to the patient, as far as he could understand them, it would enable them to know when the medicine had the desired effect; would inspire him with absolute confidence in the physician ; and would make him dread and detest every man who pretended to cram a secret medicine or poison, down his throat."

It is true that much of what is at this day called medicine, is deadly poison ; and were people to know what is offered them of this kind, they would absolutely refuse ever to receive it as medicine. This I have long seen and known to be true; and have laboured hard for many years to convince them of the evils that attend such a mode of proceedure with the sick ; and have turned my attention to those medicines that grow in our own country, which the God of nature has prepared for the benefit of mankind. Long has a general medicine been sought for, and I am confident I have found such as are universally applicable in all cases of disease, and which may be used with safety and success, in the hands of the people.

After thirty years study and repeated successful trials of the medicinal vegetables of our own country, in all the diseases incident to our climate ; I can with well

grounded assurance, recommend my system of practice and medicines to the public, as salutary and efficacious.

Great discoveries and improvements have been made in various arts and sciences since the first settlement of our country, while its medicines have been very much neglected. As these medicines, suited to every disease, grow spontaneously upon our own soil; as they are better adapted to our constitution; as the price of imported drugs is very high; it follows, whether we consult health which is of primary importance, or expence, a decided preference should be given to the former, as an object of such magnitude as no longer to be neglected. Yet in the introduction of those medicines I have been violently opposed, and my theory and practice condemned, notwithstanding the demonstrative proofs in their favor. But those who thus condemn, have taken no pains to throw off prejudice, and examine the subject with candor and impartiality.—Such as have, are thoroughly satisfied of their utilty, and superior excellence.

From those who measure a man's understanding and ability to be beneficial to his fellow men only from the acquisition he has made in literature from books; from such as are governed by outward appearance, and who will not stoop to examine a system on the ground of its intrinsic merit, I expect not encouragement, but opposition. But this will not discourage me. I consider the discovery I have made, of inestimable value to mankind, and intended for the great benefit of those who are willing to receive it.

Being born in a new country, at that time almost an howling wilderness, my advantages for an education were very small; but possessing a natural gift for examining the things of Nature, my mind was left entirely free to follow that inclination, by enquiring into the meaning of the great variety of objects around me.

Possessing a body like other men, I was led to inquire into the nature of the component parts of what man is made. I found him composed of the four elements—Earth, Water, Air and Fire. The earth and water I found were the solids; the air and fire the fluids. The two first I found to be the component parts; the two last kept him in motion. Heat, I found, was life; and

Cold, death. Each one who examines into it will find that all constitutions are alike. I shall now describe the fuel which continues the fire, or life of man. This is contained in two things—food and medicines; which are in harmony with each other; often grow in the same field, to be used by the same people. People who are capable of raising their food, and preparing the same, may as easily learn to collect and prepare all their medicines and administer the same, when it is needed. Our life depends on heat; food is the fuel that kindles and continues that heat. The digestive powers being correct, causes the food to consume; this continues the warmth of the body, by continually supporting the fire.

The stomach is the deposit from which the whole body is supported. The heat is maintained in the stomach by consuming the food; and all the body and limbs receive their proportion of nourishment and heat from that source; as the whole room is warmed by the fire which is consumed in the fire-place. The greater the quantity of wood consumed in the fire-place, the greater the heat in the room. So in the body; the more food, well digested, the more heat and support through the whole man. By constantly receiving food into the stomach, which is sometimes not suitable for the best nourishment, the stomach becomes foul, so that the food is not well digested. This causes the body to lose its heat—then the appetite fails; the bones ache, and the man is sick in every part of the whole frame.

This situation of the body shows the need of medicine, and the kind needed; which is such as will clear the stomach and bowels, and restore the digestive powers. When this is done, the food will raise the heat again, and nourish the whole man. All the art required to do this is, to know what medicine will do it, and how to administer it, as a person knows how to clear a stove and the pipe when clogged with soot, that the fire may burn free, and the whole room be warmed as before.

The body, after being cleared of whatever clogs it, will consume double the food, and the food will afford double the nourishment and heat, that it did before. We know that our life depends on food, and the stomach be-

ing in a situation to receive and digest it. When the stomach and bowels are clogged, all needed is, the most suitable medicine to remove the obstruction in the system. All disease is caused by clogging the system; and all disease is removed by restoring the digestive powers, so that food may keep up that heat on which life depends.

I have found by experience, that the learned doctors are wrong in considering fever a disease or enemy; the fever is a friend, and cold the enemy. This I found by their practice in my family, until they had five times given them over to die. Exercising my own judgment, I followed after them, and relieved my family every time. After finding a general principle respecting fevers, and reducing that to practice, I found it sure in all disease, where there was any nature left to build on, and in three years constant practice, I never lost one patient.

I attended in all the fevers peculiar to our country, and always used it as a friend, and that returned the gratitude to the patient. I soon began to give this information to the people, and convinced many that they might as certainly relieve themselves of their disease, as of their hunger. The expense to them, to be always able to relieve themselves and families, would be but small; and the medicine they may procure and prepare themselves.

This greatly disturbed the learned doctors, and some of them undertook to destroy me, by reporting that I used poison; though they made no mention of my using their instruments of death, Mercury, Opium, Ratsbane, Nitre, and the Lancet. I considered it my duty to withstand them, though I found my overthrow was what they aimed at. A plan was once laid to take me in the night, but I escaped. Next I was indicted as though I had given poison, and a bill brought against me for wilful murder. I was bound in irons, and thrust into prison, to be kept there through the winter, without being allowed bail. I petitioned for and obtained a special court to try the cause, and was honorably acquitted, after forty days imprisonment. I maintained my integrity in the place where my persecution began. In five years, while vin-

dicating this new and useful discovery, I lost five thousand dollars, besides all the persecution, trouble, loss of health, and reproach which has been in connection with the losses.

It has been acknowledged, even by those who are unfriendly to me and my practice, that my medicine may be good in some particular cases, but not in all. But this is an error. For there are but two great principles in the constitution of things, whether applied to the mind or body: the principle of life, and the principle of death. That which contains the principle of life, can never be tortured into an administration of death. If, then, a medicine is good in any case, it is because it is agreeable to nature, or this principle of life, the very opposite of disease. If it is agreeable in one case, it must be absolutely so in all. By the active operation of nature, the whole animal economy is carried on: and the father of the healing art, Hippocrates, tells us, what is an obvious truth, that Nature is Heat. The principle is the same in all, differing only in degree. When disease invades the frame, it resists in proportion to its force, till overpowered into submission, and when extinguished, death follows, and it ceases to operate alike in all. If then, heat is life, and its extinction death, a diminution of this vital flame in every instance, constitutes disease, and is an approximation to death. All then, that medicine can do in the expulsion of disorder, is to kindle up the decaying spark, and restore its energy, till it glows in all its wonted vigor. If a direct administration can be made to produce this effect, (and it can) it is evidently immaterial what is the name, or colour of the disease, whether billious, yellow, scarlet or spotted; whether it is simple or complicated, or whether nature has one enemy, or more. Names are arbitrary things, the knowledge of a name is but the cummin and annis, but in the knowledge of the origin of a malady, and its antidote, lies the weightier matters of this science. This knowledge makes the genuine Physician; all without it is mere quackery.

It has been a general opinion that extensive study and great erudition, are necessary to form the eminent physician. But all this may be as Paul saith, but science,

falsely so called. A man may have a scientific knowledge of the human frame, he may know the names in every language of every medicine, mineral and vegetable, as well as every disease, and yet be a miserable physician. But there have been men without this to boast of, from the earliest ages of the world, who have arisen, blest with the sublimer powers of genius, who have as it were, with one look pierced creation, and with one comprehensive view, grasped the whole circle of science : and left learning itself toiling after them in vain. A man never can be great without intellect, and he never can more than fill the measure of his capacity. There is a power beyond the reach of art, and there are gifts that study and learning can never rival.

The practice of the regular physicians, that is those who get a diaploma, at the present time is not to use those means which would be most likely to cure disease ; but to try experiments upon what they have read in books, and to see how much a patient can bear without producing death. After pursuing this plan the whole of their lives, they know just about as much as they did when they began to practice, of what is really useful to mankind. If a patients dies under their hands, why, it is the will of God, and they are sure to get extravagantly paid for their trouble and nothing more said about it ; but if one out of hundreds of my patient die, and where the doctors have given them over as incurable, they at once cry out, that it is quackery, that I gave them poison, &c. for the purpose of running me and my medicine down, and to prevent its being used by the people. The fact is well known to thousands who have used my medicine, and to which they are ready to attest, that it is perfectly harmless, and I defy the faculty to produce one instance wherein it has had any bad effects.

It is true that the study of anatomy, or structure of the human body, and of the whole animal economy is pleasing and useful ; nor is there any objection to this however minute and critical, if it is not to the neglect of first great principles, and the weightier matters of knowledge. But it is no more necessary to mankind at large, to qualify them to administer relief from pain in sickness, than to a cook in preparing food to satisfy hunger and nourishing

the body. There is one general cause of hunger and one general supply of food; one general cause of disease, and one general remedy. One can be satisfied, and the other removed, by an infinite variety of articles, best adapted to those different purposes—That medicine, therefore, that will open obstruction, promote perspiration, and restore digestion, is suited to every patient, whatever form the disease assumes, and is universally applicable. And acute disorders, such as fevers, cholics, and dysentary, may be relieved thereby, in twenty four or forty eight hours, at most.

REMARKS ON FEVERS.

Much has been said and written upon fevers by the professedly learned Doctors of Medicine, without throwing the most profitable light on the subject, or greatly benefiting mankind. They have been abundantly fruitful in inventing names for disease, and with great ease and accuracy distinguished their different symptoms; but they appear quite barren as to the knowledge of their origin and remedy. To the first, but little importance, comparatively speaking, can be attached; the latter is of the highest importance to all classes of people.

According to the writings of learned Physicians, there are a great variety of fevers, some more and some less dangerous. But to begin with a definition of the NAME. What is fever? Heat, undoubtedly, though a disturbed operation of it. But is there, in the human frame, more than one kind of heat? Yes, says the physician, (strange as it may appear,) there is the pleuretic heat, the slow nervous heat, the putrid heat, the hectic heat, the yellow heat, the spotted or cold heat, the typhus, or ignorant heat, and many other heats; and sometimes, (calamitious to tell) one poor patient has the most, or the whole of these fevers, and dies at last for want of heat!

Is fever or heat a disease? Hippocrates, the acknowledged father of physicians, maintained that nature is heat; and he is correct. Is nature a disease? Surely it is not. What is commonly called fever, is the effect, and not the cause of disease. It is the struggle of nature to throw off disease. The cold causes an obstruc-

tion, and fever arises in consequence of that obstruction to throw it off. This is universally the case. Remove the cause, the effect will cease. No person ever yet died of a fever! for as death approaches the patient grows cold, until in death, the last spark of heat is extinguished. This the learned doctors cannot deny; and as this is true, they ought, in justice, to acknowledge that their whole train of depletive remedies, such as bleeding, blistering, physicking, starving, with all their refrigeratives; their opium, mercury, arsenic, antimony, nitre, &c. are so many deadly engines, combined with the disease, against the constitution and life of the patient. If cold, which is the commonly received opinion, (and which is true) is the cause of fever, to repeatedly bleed the patient, and administer mercury, opium, nitre, and other refrigerents to restore him to health, is as though a man should, to increase a fire in his room, throw a part of it out of the house, and to increase the remainder, put on water, snow and ice!

As it is a fact, that cannot be denied, that fever takes its rise from one great cause or origin, it follows of course, that one method of removing that cause, will answer in all cases; and the great prinpiciple is to assist nature, which is heat.

At the commencement of a fever, by direct and proper application of suitable medicine, it can be easily and speedily removed, and the patient need not be confined long. Twenty four or forty eight hours, to the extent, are sufficient, and often short of that time, the fever may be removed, or that which is the cause of it. But where the patient is left unassisted, to struggle with the disease, until his strength is exhausted, and more especially, when the most unnatural, and injurious administrations are made, if a recovery is possible, it must of necessity, take a longer time. These declarations are true and have been often proved, and can be again, to the satisfaction of every candid person, at the hazard of any forfeiture the Faculty may challenge.

Notwithstanding all these things, how true are the words of the intelligent Dr. Hervey, who says, "By what unaccountable perversity in our frame does it appear, that we set ourselves so much against any thing that is

new? Can any one behold, without scorn, such drones of physicians, and after the space of so many hundred years experience and practice of their predecessors, not one single medicine has been detected, that has the least force directly to prevent, to oppose, and expel a continued fever? Should any, by a more sedulous observation, pretend to make the least step towards the discovery of such remedies, their hatred and envy would swell against him, as a legion of devils against virtue; the whole society will dart their malice at him, and torture him with all the calumnies imaginable, without sticking at any thing that should destroy him root and branch For he who professes to be a reformer of the art of physic, must resolve to run the hazard of the martyrdom of his reputation, life and estate."

The treatment which the writer has received from some of the learned physicians since his discovery of the remedy for the fever, and various other diseases, is a proof of the truth of this last saying of Dr. Hervey. They have imprisoned him, and charged him with every thing cruel and unjust; though upon a fair trial, their violent dealings have come down upon their heads; while he has not only been proved innocent before the court, but useful; having relieved many which the other physicians had given over to die.

We frequently see in the newspapers accounts of people dying in consequence of drinking cold water when very warm Some fall dead instantly, and others linger for several hours; the doctors have not been able to afford any relief when called. The principal symptoms are chills, and shivering with cold, which is viewed with astonishment by those who witness it. Proper caution should always be observed by persons when very warm and thirsty, who go to a pump to drink, by swallowing something hot before drinking the water, and swallowing a little at a time, which will prevent any fatal effects.

This strange circumstance of being cold of a hot day, and which has never been accounted for in a satisfactory manner to the public, I shall endeavour to explain in as comprehensive and plain language as I am capable. The component parts of animal bodies are earth and water, and life and motion are caused by fire and air.

The inward heat is the fountain of life, and as much as that has the power above the outward heat, so much we have life and strength, and when we lose this power of heat, our strength and faculties decay in proportion; and it is immaterial whether we lose this power by losing the inward heat or raising the outward heat above it, as the effect is the same. If you raise the stream level with the fountain it stops the current and all motion will cease, and the same effects will follow by lowering the fountain to a level with the stream. When the outward heat becomes equal with the inward, either by the ones being raised or the others being lowered, cold assumes the power and death takes place.

The cause of the fatal effects by drinking cold water, is because the fountain of life is lost by the stream being raised above the fountain, or the inward heat lowered by throwing into the stomach so large a quantity of cold water as to give the outward heat the power of balancing the inward, and in proportion as the one approaches to an equality with the other, so the strength is diminished, and when equal they die.

I shall now make some further remarks on this subject with a hope that it may be beneficial to mankind. The reason why these extraordinary cases appear so wonderful to the people, is because they are unacquainted with the cause. Why should we wonder at a person being cold on a hot day when we are not, any more than we should wonder at another being hungry, when we have just been eating; or that others can be in pain, when we are enjoying good health? The one is as plain and simple as the other when understood. The want of inward heat is the cause of their being cold, just as much as the want of food is the cause of hunger, or the want of health is the cause of pain. One person may have lost the natural power of heat, by an effect which others in similar situations may not have experienced, and will suffer the consequences of cold in proportion to the loss of inward heat; this is manifest in the different degrees of sickness. If the inward heat loses its balance of power suddenly, death is immediate; which is the case in spotted fever, and in drowned persons. When the inward and outward cold

is balanced, life ceases, and the blood being stopped in its motion, settles in spots, which appearance has given name to what is called spotted fever. The same appearances take place on drowned persons, and from the same cause.

I will here take notice of the yellow fever, as the cause of this fatal disease is similar to the spotted fever. The cause of death in the latter, is in consequence of its producing a balance of cold outwardand inward ; and in the former there is a balance of heat outward and inward; both produce the same thing, that is a total cessation of motion, which is death. The colour of the skin has given name to both these diseases. The yellow is caused by the obstruction of the gall ; instead of being discharged through its proper vessels, it is forced and diffused through the pores of the skin. The same effects that are produced by these two fevers may be observed in the motion of the sea ; when the tide is done running up there is what is called slack water or a balance of power ; and the same thing takes place when it is done running down ; when the fountain is raised the water runs from it ; but when it is lowered the water runs towards it. The same cause produces the same effects in the spotted and yellow fevers ; for when a balance of power between the outward and inward heat takes place death follows.

Having described the two kinds of fever which are the most alarming they being most fatal, I shall pass over those of a less alarming nature, and merely observe, that there is no other difference in all cases of fever, than what is caused by the different degrees of cold, or loss of inward heat, which are two adverse parties, in one body contending for power. If the heat gains the victory, the cold will be disinherited, and health will be restored : but on the other hand, if cold gains the ascendency, heat will be dispossessed of its empire, and death will follow of course. As soon as life ceases, the body becomes cold, which is conclusive evidence that its gaining the victory is the cause of death. When the power of cold is nearly equal to that of heat, the fever, or strife between the two parties, may continue for a longer or shorter time according to circumstances ; this is what is called a

long fever, or fever and ague. The battle between cold and heat will take place periodicially, some times every day, at other times, every other day, and they will leave off about equal,heat keeping a little the upper hand. In attempting to cure a case of this kind, we must consider whether the fever is a friend or an enemy; if it is a friend, which I hold to be the fact, when the fever fit is on, increase the power of the heat, in order to drive off the cold, and life will bear the rule; but, on the contrary, should cold be considered a friend, when the cold fit is on, by increasing its power, you drive off the heat, and death must ensue. Thus you may promote life or death, by tempering cold and heat.

Much has been said by the doctors concerning the turn of a fever, and how long a time it will run. When it is said that a fever will turn at such a time, I presume it must mean that it has been gone; this is true, for it is then gone on the outside, and is trying to turn again and go inside, where it belongs. Instead of following the dictates of nature and aiding it to subdue the cold, the doctor uses all his skill to kill the fever. How, would I ask in the name of common sense, can any thing turn when killed? Support the fever and it will return inside; the cold, which is the cause of disease, will be driven out, and health will be restored. In all cases called fever, the cause is the same in a greater or less degree, and may be relieved by one general remedy. The cold causes canker, and before the canker is seated, the strife will take place between cold and heat; and while the hot flashes and cold chills remain, it is evidence that the canker is not settled, and the hot medicine alone, occasionally assisted by steam, will throw it off; but as the contest ceases and the heat is steady on the outside, then canker assumes the power inside; this is called a settled fever. The truth is the canker is fixed on the inside and will ripen and come off in a short time, if the fever is kept up so as to over power the cold. This idea is new and never was known till my discovery. By raising the fever with Nos. 1 and 2, and taking off the canker with No. 3, and the same given by injections, we may turn a fever when we please; but if this is not understood, the canker will ripen and come off itself,

when the fever will turn and go inside and the cold will be driven out; therefore they will do much better without a doctor than with. The higher the fever runs the sooner the cold will be subdued; and if you contend against the heat, the longer will be the run of the fever, and when killed, death follows.

When a patient is bled it lessens the heat and gives double power to the cold, like taking out of one side of the scale and putting it in the other, which doubles the weight and turns the scale in favour of the disease. By giving opium, it deadens the feelings; the small doses of nitre and calomel tend to destroy what heat remains and plants new crops of canker, which will stand in different stages in the body, the same as corn planted in the field every week, will keep some in all stages; so is the different degrees in canker. This is the reason why there are so many different fevers as are named; when one fever turns another sets in and so continue one after another until the harvest is all ripe, if the season is long enough; if not the cold and frost takes them off—then it is said they died of a fever. It might with as much propriety be said that the corn killed with frost, died with the heat. The question, whether the heat or cold killed the patient, is easily decided, for that power which bears rule in the body after death is what killed the patient, which is cold—as much as that which bears rule when he is alive is heat. When a person is taken sick it is common to say I have got a cold, and am afraid I am going to have a fever; but no fears are expressed of the cold he has taken; neither is it mentioned when the cold left him. The fashionable practice is to fight the remains of heat till the patient dies, by giving cold the victory; in which case is it not a fact that the doctor assists the cold to kill the patient. Would it not have been more reasonable, or likely to have cured them, when the fever arose to throw off the cold, to have helped the fever and give nature the victory over its enemy, when the health would be restored the same as before they took the cold.

ON STEAMING.

Steaming is a very important branch of my system of practice, which would in many cases without it be insufficient to effect a cure. It is of great importance in many cases considered by the medical faculty as desperate; and they would be so under my mode of treatment, if it was not for this manner of applying heat to the body, for the purpose of reanimating the system and aiding nature in restoring health. I had but little knowledge of medicine when through necessity I discovered the use of steaming, to add heat or life to the decaying spark; and with it I was enabled by administering such vegetable preparations as I then had a knowledge of, to effect a cure in cases where the regular practitioners had given them over.

In all cases where the heat of the body is so far exhausted as not to be rekindled by using the medicine and being shielded from the surrounding air by a blanket, or being in bed, and chills or stupor attend the patient, then applied heat by steaming becomes indispensably necessary; and heat caused by steam in the manner that I use it, is more natural in producing perspiration, than any dry heat that can be applied to the body in any other manner, which will only serve to dry the air and prevent perspiration in many cases of disease, where a steam by water or vinegar would promote it and add a natural warmth to the body, and thereby increase the life and motion, which has lain silent in consequence of the cold.

Dr. Jennings has contrived a plan to apply heat to the body by a dry vapour, caused by burning spirit, which he calls a vapour bath, the idea of which was I have no doubt taken from hearing of my steaming to raise the heat of the body. It may answer in some cases and stages of disease; but in a settled fever and other cases where there is a dry inflammation on the surface of the body, it will not answer any good purpose, and I think would be dangerous, without the use of my medicine to first raise a free perspiration; for when the surface of the body is dry the patient cannot bear it, as it will crowd to the head and cause distress, the same as is produced by burning char-coal, or from hot stoves in a tight room, and

will bring on a difficulty in breathing, which is not the case in steaming in my way. This machine can only be used in bed, where the vapour cannot be applied to the body equally at the same time, therefore is no better than a hot dry stone put on each side and to the feet of the patient, for he can turn himself and get heat from them as well as to have all the trouble of burning spirit and turning to the vapour of it, to get warm by this dry heat. When the patient stands over a steam raised by putting a hot stone in water, which gives a more equal heat all over the body than can be done in any other manner, it can be raised higher, and may be tempered at pleasure by wetting the face and stomach with cold water as occassion requires.

The method adopted by me, and which has always answered the desired object, is as follows—Take several stones of different sizes and put them in the fire till red hot, then take the smallest first and put one of them into a pan or kettle of hot water, with the stone about half immersed—the patient must be undressed and a blanket put around him so as to shield his whole body from the air, and then place him over the steam. Change the stones as often as they grow cool, so as to keep up a lively steam, and keep them over it ; if they are faint, throw a little cold water on the face and stomach, which will let down the outward heat and restore the strength —after they have been over the steam long enough, which will generally be about 15 or 20 minutes, they must be washed all over with cold water or spirit and be put in bed, or may be dressed, as the circumstances of the case shall permit. Before they are placed over the steam, give a dose of No. 2 and 3, or composition, to raise the inward heat. When the patient is too weak to stand over the steam, it may be done in bed, by heating three stones and put them in water till done hissing, then wrap them in a number of thicknesses of cloths wet with water, and put one on each side and one at the feet, occassionally wetting the face and stomach with cold water, when faint.

Many other plans may be contrived in steaming which would make less trouble and be more agreeable to the patient, especially where they are unable to stand over the steam. An open worked chair can be made, in

which they might sit and be steamed very conveniently; or a settee might be made in the same manner, in which they might be laid and covered with blankets so as to shield them from the surrounding air. Such contrivances as these would be very covenient in cases where the patient would have to be carried through a course of medicine and steamed a number of times, as is frequently necessary, particularly in complaints that have been of long standing.

As I have frequently mentioned a regular course of medicine, I will here state what is meant by it and the most proper way in which it is performed. Firstly, give No. 2 and 3, or composition, adding a tea spoonful of No. 6; then steam, and when in bed repeat it, adding No. 1, which will cleanse the stomach and assist in keeping up a perspiration; when this has done operating give an injection made with the same articles. Where there are symptoms of nervous affection, or spasms, put half a tea spoonful of the nerve powder into each dose given, and into the injection. In violent cases, where immediate relief is needed, Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 6, may be given together. Injections may be administered at all times and in all cases of disease to advantage; it can never do harm, and in many cases, they are indispensably necessary, especially where there is canker and inflammation in the bowels, and there is danger of mortification, in which case add a tea spoonful of No. 6. In cases of this kind the injection should be given first, or at the same time of giving the composition, or No. 3.

The use of steaming is good in preventing sickness as well as curing it. When a person has been exposed to the cold and is threatened with disease, it may be prevented and long sickness and expense saved by a very little trouble, by standing over a steam and following the directions before given, till the cold is thoroughly thrown off and a lively perspiration takes place; then go to bed taking the stone from the kettle, and wrap it in wet cloths and put it to the feet. This may be done without the medicine when it cannot be had; but is much better to take something to raise the inward heat at the same time. A tea made of mayweed or summer-savory, or ginger and hot water sweetened, may be given, or any

thing that is warming. This advice is for the poor and those who have not a knowledge of the medicine ; and will many times save them much trouble and long sickness.

Steaming is of the utmost importance in cases of suspended animation, such as drowned persons ; in which case place the body over a moderate steam, shielded by a blanket from the weight of the external air, and rarifying the air immediately around them with the steam. Pour into the mouth some of the tincture of Nos. 1, 2 and 6 ; and if there is any internal heat remains, there will be muscular motion about the eyes and in the extremities. If this symptom appears, repeat the dose several times and renew the hot stones, raising the heat by degrees ; if the outward heat is raised too sudden, so as to balance the inward, you will fail of the disired object, even after life appears. This is the only danger of any difficulty taking place—always bear in mind to keep the fountain above the stream, or the inward heat above the outward, and all will be safe. After life is restored, put them in bed and keep the perspiration free for twelve hours, by hot stones wrapped in cloths wet with water, and occassionally giving the tincture as before mentioned, when the coldness and obstructions are thrown off, and the patient will be in the enjoyment of his natural strength. Beware of bleeding or blowing in the mouth with a bellows, as either will generally prove fatal.

In many cases of spotted fever steaming is as necessary as in drowned persons ; such as when they fall apparently dead ; then the same treatment is necessary to lighten the surrounding air till you can raise the inward heat so as to get the determining power to the surface. Begin with a small stone and as life gains increase the steam as the patient can bear it ; if the distress is great, give more hot medicine inside, and as soon as an equilibrium takes place the pain will cease. In all cases of this kind the difficulty cannot be removed without applied heat to the body, and is more natural by steam than by any other means that can be made use of. In cases of long standing, where the patient has been run down with mercury and left in a cold and obstructed state, liable to rheumatism and other similar complaints, they

cannot be cured with medicine without applied heat by steam, as nothing will remove mercury but heat.

When a patient is carried through a course of my medicine and steamed, who has been long under mercurial treatment; and while under the operation of the steam, when the heat is at the highest, the face will swell, in consequence of the poisonous vapour being condensed by the air, the face being open to it. To relieve this put them in bed, and take a hot stone wrapped in several thicknesses of cloths wet with water, pouring on a little vinegar, and making a lively steam; put it in the bed and cover the head with the clothes and let them breathe the steam as hot as can be borne, until the sweat covers the swelled part. This will in about fifteen or twenty minutes throw out the poison and the swelling will abate. This method also is of great service in agues and teeth-ache caused by cold; and many other cases of obstruction from the same cause, especiallally young children stuffed on the lungs.

To steam small children, the best way is to let them sit in the lap of a person, covering both with a blanket and set over the steam, pouring a little vinegar on the stone; or it may be done in bed with a hot stone, wrapped in cloths wet with water, putting on a little vinegar; and covering them with the bed clothes laid loosely over them; but in this way you cannot exercise so good judgment in tempering the steam as when you are steamed with them. If the child appears linguid and faint, the outward heat is high enough; put a little cold water on the face or breast, which will restore the strength, then rub them with a cloth wet in vinegar, spirit or cold water, put on clean clothes, and put them in bed, or let them set up as their strength will permit. This is safe in all cases of cold and obstructed perspiration. It ought always to be borne strongly in mind to give a child drink often, when under the operation of medicine, or while steaming; if this is not done they will suffer much, as they cannot ask for it.

In all cases of falls or bruizes, steaming is almost infalable; and is much better than bleeding, as is the common practice, which only tends to destroy life instead of promoting it. If the person is not able to stand

over the steam, it must be done in bed, as has been described. Give the hotest medicine inside that you have, and keep the perspiration free till the pain and and soreness abates, and the strength will soon be restored. If the advantages of this mode of treatment was generally known, bleeding in such cases, or any other to remove disease, would never be resorted to by the wise and prudent.

The use of steaming is to apply heat to the body where it is deficient, and clear off obstructions caused by cold, which the operation of the medicine will not raise heat enough to do; for as the natural heat of the body becomes thereby lower than the natural state of health, it must by art be raised as much above as it has been below; and this must be repeated until the digestive powers are restored, sufficient to hold the heat by digesting the food, then the health of the patient will be restored by eating and drinking such things as the appetite shall require. In this way the medicine removes disease, and food, by being properly digested, supports nature and continues that heat on which life depends.

Some who practice according to my system boast of carrying their patients through in a shorter time without the trouble of steaming; this is easily accounted for; steaming is the most labourious part of the practice for those who attend upon the sick, and the most useful to the patient; as one operation of steaming will be more effectual in removing disease, than four courses without it; and to omit it is throwing the labour upon the patient, with the expense of three or four operations more of the medicine than would be needed did the person who attends do his duty faithfully.

ON GIVING POISON AS MEDICINE.

The practice of giving poison as medicine, which is so common among the medical faculty at the present day, is of the utmost importance to the public; and is a subject that I wish to bring home to the serious consideration of the whole body of the people of this country, and enforce in the strongest manner on their minds the pernicious consequences that have happened, and are daily

taking place by reason of giving mercury, arsenic, nitre, opium, and other deadly poisons to cure disease. It is admitted by those who make use of these things, that the introducing them into the system is very dangerous and that they often prove fatal. During thirty years practice I have had opportunity to gain much experience on this subject, and am ready to declare that I am perfectly and decidedly convinced, beyond all doubt, that there can be no possible good derived from using in any manner or form whatever, those poisons; but on the other hand, there is a great deal of hurt done. More than nine-tenths of the chronic cases that have come under my care, have been such as had been run down with some one or the whole of the above named medical poisons; and the greatest difficulty I have had to encounter in removing the complaints which my patients laboured under, has been to clear the system of mercury, nitre, or opium, and bring them back to the same state they were in before taking them. It is a very easy thing to get them into the system, but very hard to get them out again.

Those who make use of these things as medicine, seem to cloak the administring them under the specious pretence of great skill and art in preparing and using them; but this kind of covering will not blind the people, if they would examine it and think for themselves, instead of believing that every thing said or done by a learned man must be right; for poison given to the sick by a person of the greatest skill, will have exactly the same effect as it would if given by a fool.—The fact is the operation of it is diametrically opposed to nature, and every particle of it, that is taken into the system, will strengthen the power of the enemy to health.

If there should be doubts in the minds of any one of the truth of what I have said concerning the articles I have named being poisonous and destructive to the constitution and health of man, I will refer them to the works published by those who recommend their use; where they will find evidence enough to satisfy the most credulous of the dangerous consequences and fatal effects, of giving them as medicine. To remove all doubts of their being poison I will make a few extracts from standard medical works, as the best testimony that can

be given in the case.—"*Muriate of Mercury*, is one of the most violent poisons with which we are acquainted. Externally it acts as a caustic; but even externally, it must be used with very great caution."

"*Oxyd of Arsenic*, is one of the most sudden and violent poisons we are acquainted with."—"When the quantity is so very small as not to prove fatal, tremors, paralysis and lingering hectics, succeed."—"We are, on the combined testimony of many medical practitioners, conspicuous for their professional zeal and integrity, irresistably induced to declare our opinion, at least, against the internal use of this active and dangerous medicine."

"*Antimony*, is a medicine of the greatest power of any known substance; a quantity too minute to be sensible in the most delicate balance, is capable of producing violent effects, if taken dissolved, or in a soluble state."—"All the metallic preparations are uncertain, as it entirely depends on the state of the stomach, wether they have no action at all, or operate with dangerous violence."

"*Nitre.* Salt Petre.—This powerful salt, when inadvertantly taken in too large quantities, is one of the most fatal poisons."—"For some interesting observations relative to the deleterious properties of salt-petre, the reader is referred to Dr. Mitchell's letter to Dr. Priestly."

"*Opium*, when taken into the stomach to such an extent as to have any sensible effect, gives rise to a pleasant serenity of mind."—"In a larger dose, gives rise to confusion of the head and virtigo."—"In still larger doses it acts in the same manner as the narcotic poisons."

There are several vegetables that grow common in this country, which are poisons; and in order that the public may be on their guard against using them as medicine, I will here give a list of those within my knowledge, viz. Garden Hemlock, Night Shade, Apple Peru, Poppy, Henbane, Poke-root, Garget-root, Wild Parsnip, Indigo-weed, Ivy, Dogwood, Tobacco, and Laurel. In case either of these articles, or any other poison, should be taken through accident, or otherwise, a strong preparation of No. 1, with a small quantity of No. 2, will be found to be a sovereign remedy.

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

VEGETABLE MEDICINE, USED IN MY SYSTEM OF PRACTICE.

IN describing those vegetables which I make use of in removing disease and restoring the health of the patient, agreeably to my system of practice, I shall mention those only which I have found most useful by a long series of practical knowledge; and in the use of which I have been successful in effecting the desired object. A great number of articles in the vegetable kingdom, that are useful as medicine, might be described and their medical virtues pointed out, if I thought it would be beneficial; in fact I am confident there are very few vegetable productions of our country, that I have not a tolerable good knowledge of, it having been my principal study for above thirty years; but to undertake to describe them all would be useless and unprofitable to my readers and could lead to no good result. The plan that I have adopted in describing such articles as I have thought necessary to mention, and giving directions how to prepare and administer them, is to class them under the six numbers which forms my system of practice; this was thought to be the best way to give a correct and full understanding of the whole subject. Each number is calculated to effect a certain object, which is stated in the heading to each as they are introduced; every article, therefore, that is useful in promoting such object, will be described as applicable to the number under which it is classed. The three first are used to remove disease and the others as restoratives. There are a number of preparations and compounds, that I have made use of and found good in curing various complaints; the directions for making them and a description of the ar-

ticles of which they are composed are given as far as was deemed necessary. The manner of applying them will be hereafter more particularly stated, when I come to give an account of the manner of treating some of the most important cases of disease which have come under my care.

No. 1.—*To cleanse the Stomach, overpower the Cold, and promote a free perspiration.*

Emetic Herb. Lobelia Inflata *of Linnæus.*

In giving a description of this valuable herb I shall be more particular, because it is the most important article made use of in my system of practice, without which it would be incomplete, and the medical virtues of which and the administering it in curing disease, I claim as my own discovery. The first knowldge I ever had of it was obtained by accident more than forty years ago; and never had any information whatever concerning it, except what I have gained by my own experience. A great deal has been said of late about this plant, both in favour and against its utility as a medicine; but all that the faculty have said or published concerning it, only shows their ignorance of the subject; for there is very little truth in what they have stated concerning its medical properties, except wherein they have admitted it to be a certain cure for the asthma, one of the most distressing complaints that human nature is subject to. It is a truth which cannot be disputed by any one, that all they have known about this article, and the experiments that have been made to ascertain its value, originated in my making use of it in my practice.

In the course of my practice a number of the doctors discovered that the medicine I made use of produced effects which astonished them, and which they could not account for; this induced them to conclude, that because it was so powerful in removing disease, it must be poison. This I think can be very satisfactorily accounted for; they have no knowledge of any thing in all their medical science, which is capable of producing a

powerful effect upon the human system, except what is poisonous, and therefore naturally form their opinions agreeably to this erroneous theory. There is a power to produce life and a power to produce death, which are of course directly opposed to each other ; and whatever tends to promote life, cannot cause death, let its power be ever so great. In this consists all the difference between my system of practice and that of the learned doctors. In consequence of their thus forming an erroneous opinion of this herb, which they had no knowledge of, they undertook to represent it as a deadly poison; and in order to destroy my practice, they raised a hue-and-cry about my killing my patients by administering it to them. Some of the faculty even made oath, that it was poison, and when taken into the stomach, if it did not cause immediate vomiting it was certain death. It is unnecessary for me now to point out the falsity of this, for the fact is pretty well known, that there is no death in it; but on the contrary, that there is no vegetable that the earth produces more harmless in its effects on the human system, and none more powerful in removing disease and promoting health.

There is no mention made of this herb, by any author, that I have been able to find, previous to my discovering it, excepting by Linnæus, who has given a correct description of it under the name of Lobelia Inflata ; but there is nothing said of its medical properties, it is therefore reasonable to conclude that they were not known till I discovered it, and proved it to be useful. When the faculty first made the discovery that I used the Emetic Herb in my practice, they declared it to be a deadly poison ; and while persecuting me by every means in their power, and representing to the world that I killed my patients with it, they were very ready to call it my medicine and allow it to be my own discovery; but since their ignorance of it has been exposed, and they find it is going to become an article of great value, an attempt seems to be making to rob me of all the credit for causing its value to be known and the profits which belong to me for the discovery. In which some who

have been instructed by me are ready to join, for the purpose of promoting their own interest at my expense.

Dr. Thacher in his Dispensatory has undertaken to give an account of this herb; but is very erroneous, except in the description of it, which is nearly correct. It appears that all the knowledge he has on the subject, as to its virtues is borrowed from others, and is probably derived from the ridiculous ideas entertained of its power by those doctors who knew nothing about it, except what they gained by my making use of it, as has been before stated. As to its being dangerous to administer it, and that if it does not puke it frequently destroys the patient, and sometimes in five or six hours; and that even horses and cattle have been supposed to be killed by eating it accidentally, is as absurd as it is untrue, and only proves their ignorance of the article. He tells a melancholy story about the Lobelia Inflata being administered by the adventurous hand of a noted empiric, who he says frequently administered it in a dose of a tea spoonful of the powdered leaves, and often repeated; which he says furnishes alarming examples of its deleterious properties and fatal effects. This there is no doubt alludes to me, and took its rise from the false statements circulated about me at the time of my trial, to prejudice the public against my practice. It is true the dose that I usually prescribed is a tea-spoonful of the powder; but that it ever produced any fatal effects is altogether incorrect, and is well known to be so by all who have any correct knowledge on the subject.

What is quoted in the Dispensatory from the Rev. Dr. M. Cutler, concerning this herb, is in general correct, particularly as regards its being a specific for the asthma; though he laboured under many mistaken notions about its effects when taken into the stomach; he says, "if the quantity be a little increased, it operates as an emetic and then as a cathartic, its effects being much the same as those of the common emetics and cathartics." In this he is mistaken, for it is entirely different from any other emetic known; and as to its operating as a cathartic, I never knew it to have such an effect in all my practice. And I certainly ought to

know something about it, after having made use of it for above twenty years, and administering it in every form and manner that it can be given, and for every disease that has come within my knowledge. It appears that all the knowledge he and other doctors have got of this herb being useful in curing disease, particularly in the asthma, was obtained from me; for when I was prosecuted, I was obliged to expose my discoveries to shew the falsity of the indictment. Dr. Cutler was brought forward as a witness at my trial, to prove the virtues of this plant, by his evidence that he cured himself of the asthma with it. He says the first information he had of its being good for that complaint was from Dr. Drury of Marblehead. In the fall of the year 1807 I introduced the use of the Emetic Herb tinctured in spirit, for the asthma and other complaints of the lungs, and cured several of the consumption. In 1808 I cured a woman in Newington, of the asthma, who had not lain in her bed for six months. I gathered some of the young plants not bigger than a dollar, bruised them, and tinctured them in spirits, gave her the tincture and she lay in bed the first night. I shewed her what it was and how to prepare and use it, and by taking this and other things according to my direction, she has enenjoyed a comfortable state of health for twelve years, and has never been obliged to sit up one night since. The same fall I used it in Beverly and Salem; and there can be no doubt but all the information concerning the value of this article was obtained from my practice.

After Dr. Cutler had given his testimony of the virtues of this herb, and the doctors having become convinced of its value, they come forward and say it is good medicine in skilful hands. Who, I would ask, is more skilful than he who discovered it, and taught them how to prepare and use it in curing one of the most distressing complaints known? If it is a good medicine it is mine and I am entitled to the credit of introducing it into use, and have paid dear for it; if it is poison the doctors do not need it, as they have enough of that now. Dr. Thacher undertakes to make

it appear that the fatal effects he tells about its producing, was owing to the quantity given; and says I administered a tea-spoonful of the powder; and when he comes to give directions for using it, says that from 10 to 20 grains may be given with safety. It appears strange that different terms should produce such different effects in the operation of medicine. If a tea-spoonful is given by an empiric, its effects are fatal; but if the same quantity is administered by a learned doctor and called grains, it is a useful medicine !

This herb is described in Thacher's Dispensatory under the names of Lobelia Inflata, Lobelia Emetica, Emetic Weed, and Indian Tobacco; and several other names have been given it, some by way of ridicule and others for the purpose of creating a prejudice against it; all of which has so confounded it with other articles that there is a difficulty in ascertaining what they mean to describe. I have been informed there is a poisonous root grows in the Southern States, called Lobelia, which has been used as a medicine; the calling this herb by that name, has probably been one reason of its being thought to be a poison. Why it has had the name of Indian Tobacco given it, I know not: there is a plant that is called by that name, which grows in this country, but is entirely different from this herb both in appearance and medical virtues. In the United States Pharmacopeia there is directions given for preparing the tincture of Indian Tobacco; whether they mean this herb or the plant that has been always called by that name, does not appear; but it is probable they mean the emetic herb, and that all the knowledge they have of it is from Dr. Cutler's description. It is said by Thacher that it was employed by the aborigines and by those who deal in Indian remedies; and others who are attempting to rob me of the discovery affect to believe the same thing; but this is founded altogether on conjecture, for they cannot produce a single instance of its having been employed as a medicine till I made use of it. The fact is it is a new article, wholly unknown to the medical faculty, till I introduced it into use, and the best evidence of this is, that they are now ignorant of

its powers; and all the knowledge they have of it has been obtained from my practice. It would be folly for me to undertake to say but that it may have been used by the natives of this country; but one thing I am certain of, that I never had any knowledge of their using it, nor ever received any information concerning it from them or any one else.

The Emetic Herb may be found in the first stages of its growth at all times through the summer, from the bigness of a six cent piece to that of a dollar and larger, lying flat on the ground, in a round form like a rose pressed flat, in order to bear the weight of snow which lays on it during the winter, and is subject to be winter-killed like wheat. In the spring it looks yellow and pale, like other things suffering from wet and cold; but when the returning sun spreads forth its enlivening rays upon it, lifts up its leaves and shoots forth a stalk to the hight of from twelve to fifteen inches, with a number of branches, carrying up its leaves with its growth. In July it puts forth small pointed pale blue blossoms, which is followed by small pods about the size of a white bean, containing numerous very small seeds. This pod is an exact resemblance of the human stomach, having an inlet and outlet higher than the middle; from the inlet it receives nourishment and by the outlet discharges the seeds. It comes to maturity about the first of September, when the leaves and pods turn a little yellow; this is the best time to gather it. It is what is called by botanists a bienneal plant, or of only two years existence.

This plant is common in all parts of this country. Wherever the land is fertile enough to yield support for its inhabitants it may be found. It is confined to no soil which is fit for cultivation, from the highest mountains to the lowest vallies. In hot and wet seasons it is most plenty on dry and warm lands—in hot and dry seasons on clayey and heavy lands. When the season is cold, either wet or dry, it rarely makes its appearance; and if the summer and fall is very dry the seed does not come up, and of course there will be very little to be found the next season. I have been in search of this herb from Boston to Canada, and was not able to

collect more than two pounds; and in some seasons I have not been able to collect any. I mention this to show the uncertainty of its growth, and to put the people on their guard to be careful and lay up a good stock of it when plenty. In the year 1807, if I had offered a reward of a thousand dollars for a pound of this herb, I should not have been able to have obtained it. I have seen the time that I would have given two dollars for an ounce of the powder, but there was none to be had; which necessity taught me to lay up all I could obtain when it was plenty.

In seasons when this herb is plenty it may be found growing in highways and pastures, by the side of old turnpikes, and in stubble land, particularly where it has been laid down to grass the year before; when grass is scarce it is eaten by cattle, and is hard to be found when full grown. It is a wild plant and a native of this country; but there is no doubt of its being common to other countries. It may be transplanted and cultivated in gardens and will be much larger and more vigourous than when growing wild. If some stalks are left it will sow itself, and probably may be produced from the seed; but how long the seeds remain in the ground before they come up, I do not know, never having made any experiments to ascertain the fact. It is certain that it is produced from the seed, and there is no good reason to suppose that it may not be cultivated in gardens from the seed as well as other vegetables; I think it most probable, however, from the nature of the plant, that it will not come up till the seeds have lain at least one winter in the ground.

This plant is different in one very important particular, from all others that I have a knowledge of, that the same quantity will produce the same effect in all stages of its growth, from its first appearance till it comes to maturity; but the best time for gathering it, as has before been mentioned, is when the leaves and pods begin to turn yellow, for then the seed is ripe and you have all there can be of it. It should then be cut and kept clean, and spread in a large chamber or loft, to dry, where it is open to the air in the day time and to be

shut from the damp air during the night. When perfectly dry, shake out the seed and sift it through a common meal sieve, and preserve it by itself; then beat off the leaves and pods from the stalks and preserve them clean. This herb may be prepared for use in three different ways:—viz. 1st. The powdered leaves and pods. 2d. A tincture made from the green herb with spirit. 3d. The seeds reduced to a fine powder and compounded with Nos. 2 and 6.

1. After the leaves and pods are separated from the stalks, pound or grind them in a mortar to fine powder, sift it through a fine sieve, and preserve it from the air. This is the most common preparation and may be given in many different ways, either by itself or compounded with other articles. For a common dose take a teaspoonful of this powder with the same quantity of sugar in half a tea-cupful of warm water, or a tea of No. 3 may be used instead of the water; this dose may be taken all at one time, or at three times, at intervals of ten minutes. For a young child strain off the liquor and give a part as circumstances shall require. There is but one way in which this herb can be prepared that it will refuse its services, and that is when boiled or scalded; it is therefore important to bear in mind that there must never be any thing put to it warmer than a blood heat.

2. To prepare the tincture, take the green herb in any stage of its growth, (if the small plants are used take roots and all) put them into a mortar and pound them fine, then add the same quantity of good spirit; when well pounded and worked together, strain it through a fine cloth and squeze and press it hard to get out all the juice; save the liquor in bottles, close stopped, for use. Good vinegar, or pepper-sauce may be used instead of the spirit. Prepared in this manner it is an effectual counter-poison, either taken, or externally applied It is also an excellent medicine for the asthma and all complaints of the lungs. This is the only way in which the doctors have made use of the Emetic Herb; and they acknowledge it to be one of the best remedies in many complaints, that has been found, though they knew but

little about it. For a dose take from half to a tea-spoonful. Its effect will be more certain if about the same quantity of No. 2, is added, and in all cases where there are nervous symptoms add half a tea-spoonful of nerve powder (Umbil) to the dose.

3. Reduce the seeds to a fine powder in a mortar, and take half an ounce of this powder, or about a large spoonful, with the same quantity of No. 2, made fine, and put them in a gill of No. 6, adding a tea-spoonful of Umbil; to be kept close stopped in a bottle for use; when taken to be well shaken together. This preparation is for the most violent attacks of disease, such as lock-jaw, bite of mad dog, drowned persons, fits, spasms, and in all cases of suspended animation, where the vital spark is nearly extinct. It will go through the system like electricity, giving heat and life to every part. In cases where the spasms are so violent that they are stiff, and the jaws become set, by pouring some of this liquid into the mouth between the cheek and teeth, as soon as it touches the glands at the roots of the tongue the spasms will relax, and the jaws will become loosened so that the mouth will open; then give a dose of it, and as soon as the spasms have abated, repeat it, and afterwards give a tea of No. 3, for canker. This course I never knew fail of giving relief. It is good in less violent cases, to bring out the meazles and small pox; and if applied to pimples, warts, &c. will remove them. I have cured three dogs with this preparation, who were under the most violent symptoms of hydrophobia; one of my agents cured a man with it who had been bitten by a mad dog; and I have not the least doubt of its being a specific for that disease. For a dose take a tea-spoonful.

Much has been said of the power of the Emetic Herb, and some have expressed fears of it on that account; but I can assure the public, that there is not the least danger in using it; I have given it to children from one day old to persons of 80 years. It is most powerful in removing disease, but innocent on nature. Its operation in different persons, is according to their different tempers, moving with the natural current of the animal spirits. There is two cases where this medicine will

not operate, viz. when the patient is dying, and where there is no death. There can be no war where there is no enemy. When there is no cold in the body there is nothing to contend against, and when there is no heat in the body there is nothing to kindle; in either case therefore this medicine is silent and harmless. It is calculated to remove the cause and no more, as food removes hunger and drink thirst. It clears all obstructions to the extremities, without regard to the names of disease, until it produces an equilebrium in the system, and will be felt in the fingers and toes, producing a prickling feeling like that caused by a knock of the elbow; this symptom is alarming to those unacquainted with its operation; but is always favourable, being a certain indication of the turn of the disorder, and they generally gain from that time.

In regard to the quantity to be given as a dose, it is matter of less consequence than is generally imagined. The most important thing is to give enough to produce the desired effect;—If too little is given it will worry the patient, and do little good; if more is given than what is necessary the surplus will be thrown off, and is a waste of medicine. I have given directions what I consider as a proper dose in common cases, of the different preparations, but still it must be left to the judgment of those who use it, how much to give. The most safe way will be to give the smallest prescribed dose first, then repeat it till it produce the wished operation. In cases where the stomach is cold and very foul, its operation will be slow and uncertain; in which case give No. 2, which will assist it in doing its work.

When this medicine is given to patients that are in a decline, or are labouring under a disease of long standing, the symptoms indicating a crisis will not take place, till they have been carried through from three to eight courses of the medicine; and the lower they have been, the more alarming will be the symptoms. I have had some who would lay and sob like a child that had been punished, for two hours, not able to speak or to lift their hand to their head; and the next day be about, and soon get well. In cases where they have taken consid-

erable opium, and this medicine is administered, it will in its operation produce the same appearances and symptoms, that is produced by opium when first given, which having lain dormant, is roused into action by the enlivening qualities of this medicine, and they will be thrown into a senseless state; the whole system will be one complete mass of confusion, tumbling in every direction; will take two or three to hold them on the bed; they grow cold as though dying; remaining in this way from two to eight hours, and then awake, like one from sleep after a good nights rest; be entirely calm and sensible as though nothing had ailed them. It is seldom they ever have more than one of these turns; as it is the last struggle of the disease, and they generally begin to recover from that time. I have been more particular in describing these effects of the medicine, as they are very alarming to those unacquainted with them, in order to show that there is no danger to be apprehended, as it is certain evidence of a favourable turn of the disease.

The Emetic Herb is of great value in preventing sickness as well as curing it; by taking a dose when first attacked by any complaint it will throw it off, and frequently prevent long sickness It not only acts as an emetic, and throws off the stomach every thing that nature does not require for support of the system; but extends its effects to all parts of the body. It is searching, enlivening, quickening and has great power in removing all obstructions; but it soon exhausts itself, and if not followed by some other medicine to hold the vital heat till nature is able to support itself by digesting the food, it will not be sufficient to remove a disease that has become seated. To effect this important object put me to much trouble, and after trying many experiments to get something that would answer the purpose, I found that what is described under No. 2, was the best and only medicine I have a knowledge of, that would hold the heat in the stomach, and not evaporate; and by giving No. 3 to remove the canker, which is the great cause of disease; and then following with Nos 4 and 5 to correct the bile, restore the digestion, and strengthen the system, I have had little trouble in effecting a cure. Directions for preparing these will be hereafter given.

No. 2.—*To retain the internal vital heat of the system and cause a free perspiration.*

Cayenne.—*Capsicum.*

This article being so well known it will be unnecessary to be very particular in describing it. It has been a long time used for culinary purposes, and comes to us prepared for use by being ground to a powder and a proportion of salt mixed with it; this destroys in some degree its stimulating effects and makes it less pungent; but it is not so good for medicine as in the pure state. It is said to be a native of South America and is cultivated in many of the West-India islands; that which comes to this country is brought from Demarara and Jamaica. It also grows in other parts of the world; I once bought one hundred pounds of it in the pod, which was brought from the coast of Guinea; had it ground at Portsmouth, and it was as good as any I ever used. There are several species that are described under the name of Capsicum; all of which are about the same, as to their stimulating qualities. The pods only are used; they are long and pointed, are of a green colour till ripe, when they turn of a bright orange red. When the pods are green they are gathered and preserved in salt and water and brought to this country in bottles, when vinegar is put to them, which is sold under the name of Pepper-Sauce. The ripe pods ground to a powder is what is used for medicine and cooking; but the Pepper-Sauce, is very good, to be taken as medicine and applied externally; the green pods hold their attracting power till ripe, and therefore keep their strength much longer, when put in vinegar, as the bottle may be filled up a number of times and the strength seems to be the same; but when the ripe pods are put in vinegar, the first time will take nearly all the strength.

I shall not undertake to dispute but that Cayenne has been used for medical purposes long before I had any knowledge of it; and that it is one of the safest and best articles ever discovered to remove disease, I know to

be a fact, from long experience; but it is equally true that the medical faculty never considered it of much value, and the people had no knowledge of it as a medicine, till I introduced it, by making use of it in my practice. Mention is made of Cayenne in the Edinburgh Dispensatory, as chiefly employed for culinary purposes, but that of late it has been employed also in the practice of medicine. The author says that "there can be little doubt that it furnishes one of the purest and strongest stimulants which can be introduced into the stomach; while at the same time it has nothing of the narcotic effects of ardent spirits. It is said to have been used with success in curing some cases of disease, that had resisted all other remedies." All this I am satisfied is true, for if given as a medicine it always will be found useful; but all the knowledge they had of it seems to have been derived from a few experiments that had been made, without fixing upon any particular manner of preparing or administering it, or in what disease, as is the case with all other articles that are introduced into general practice. In Thacher's Dispensatory the same account is given of Cayenne, as in the Edinburgh, and in almost the same words.

I never had any knowledge of Cayenne being useful as a medicine, or that it had ever been used as such, till I discovered it by accident, as has been the case with most other articles used by me. After I had fixed upon a system for my government in practice, I found much difficulty in getting some thing that would not only produce a strong heat in the body, but would retain it till the canker could be removed and the digestive powers restored, so that the food by being properly digested, would maintain the natural heat. I tried a great number of articles that were of a hot nature; but could find nothing that would hold the heat any length of time. I made use of ginger, mustard, horseradish, peppermint, butternut bark, and many other hot things; but they were all more or less volatile, and would not have the desired effect. With these however, and the Emitic Herb, together with the aid of steam, I was enabled to practice with pretty general success. In the fall of the

year 1805, I was out in search of Umbil, on a mountain, in Walpole, N. H. I went into a house at the foot of the mountain, to inquire for some rattlesnake oil; while in the house I saw a large string of red-peppers hanging in the room, which put me in mind of what I had been a long time in search of, to retain the internal heat. I knew them to be very hot; but did not know of what nature. I obtained these peppers, carried them home, reduced them to powder, and took some of the powder myself and found it to answer the purpose better than any thing else I had made use of. I put it in spirit with the Emetic Herb, and gave the tincture mixed in a tea of witch-hazle leaves, and found that it would retain the heat in the stomach after puking; and preserve the strength of the patient in proportion. I made use of it in different ways for two years, and always with good success.

In the fall of 1807 I was in Newburyport and saw a bottle of pepper-sauce, being the first I had ever seen; I bought it and carried it home; got some of the same kind of pepper that was dried, which I put into the bottle, this made it very hot. On my way home was taken unwell, and was quite cold; I took a swallow from the bottle, which caused violent pain for a few minutes, when it produced perspiration, and I soon grew easy. I afterwards tried it and found that after it had expelled the cold it would not cause pain. From these experiments I became convinced that this kind of pepper was much stronger and would be better for medical use than the common red-pepper. Soon after this I was again in Newburyport and made enquiry and found some Cayenne; but it was prepared with salt for table use, which injured it for medical purposes. I tried it by tasting and selected that which had the least salt in it. I afterwards made use of this article and found it to answer all the purposes wished; and was the very thing I had long been in search of. The next year I went to Portsmouth and made enquiries concerning Cayenne, and from those who dealt in the article I learned that it was brought to this country from Demarara and Jamaica, prepared only for table use, and that salt was put

with it to preserve it and make it more palatable. I became acquainted with a French gentleman who had a brother in Demarara; and made arrangements with him to send to his brother and request him to procure some and have it prepared without salt. He did so and sent out a box containing about eighty pounds in a pure state. I sent also by many others, that were going to the places where it grows, to procure all they could; in consequence of which large quantities were imported into Portsmouth, much more than there was immediate demand for. I was not able to purchase but a small part of what was brought, and it was bought up by others on speculation and sent to Boston; the consequence was that the price was so much reduced, that it would not bring the first cost, which put a stop to its being imported, and it has since been very scarce.

When I first began to use this article it caused much talk among the people in Portsmouth and the adjoining towns; the doctors tried to frighten them by telling that I made use of Cayenne pepper as a medicine, and that it would burn up the stomach and lungs as bad as vitriol. The people generally however became convinced by using it, that all the doctors said about it was false, and it only proved their ignorance of its medical virtues and their malignity towards me. It soon came into general use and the knowledge of its being useful in curing disease was spread all through the country. I made use of it in curing the spotted fever, and where it was known, was the only thing depended on for that disease. I have made use of Cayenne in all kinds of disease, and have given it to patients of all ages and under every circumstance that has come under my practice; and can assure the public that it is perfectly harmless, never having known it to produce any bad effects whatever. It is no doubt the most powerful stimulant known; its power is entirely congenial to nature, being powerful only in raising and maintaining that heat on which life depends. It is extremely pungent and when taken sets the mouth as it were on fire; this lasts however but a few minutes, and I consider it essentially a benefit, for its effects on the glands causes the

saliva to flow freely and leaves the mouth clean and moist.

The only preparation necessary is to have it ground or pounded to a fine powder. For a dose from half to a tea-spoonful may be taken in hot water sweetened, or the same quantity may be mixed with either of the other numbers, when taken. It will produce a free perspiration, which should be kept up by repeating the dose, until the disease is removed. A spoonful, with an equal quantity of common salt, put into a gill of vinegar, makes a very good sauce, to be eaten on meat, and will assist the appetite and strengthen the digesture; one spoonful of this preparation may be taken to good advantage, and will remove faint, sinking feelings, which some are subject to, especially in the spring of the year. Pepper sauce is good for the same purpose. A tea-spoonful of Cayenne may be taken in a tumbler of cider, and is much better than ardent spirits. There is scarce any preparation of medicine that I make use of in which I do not put some of this article. It will cure the ague in the face, by taking a dose, and tying a small quantity in fine cloth and put it between the cheek and teeth on the side that is affected, seting by the fire covered with a blanket. It is good to put on old sores.

Red Peppers.

These are very plenty in this country, being cultivated in gardens, and are principally made use of for pickling; for which purpose the pods are gathered when green and preserved in vinegar. It is of the same nature as Cayenne pepper, but not so strong; and is the best substitute for that article of any thing I have ever found. For medical use they should not be gathered till ripe, when they are of a bright red colour; should be reduced to a fine powder, and may be used instead of Cayenne, when that article cannot be obtained.

Ginger.

This is a root which is brought from foreign countries, and is too well known to need any farther descrip-

tion. It is a very good article, having a warming and agreeable effect on the stomach. It is a powerful stimulant and is not volatile like many other hot articles; and is the next best thing to raise the inward heat and promote perspiration; and may be used with good success for that purpose, as a substitute for Cayenue, when that or the red-peppers cannot be had. It is sold in the shops ground, but is sometimes mixed with other articles to increase the quantity and is not so strong. The best way is to get the roots and grind or pound them to a fine powder. The dose must be regulated according to circumstances; if given to raise the internal heat and cause perspiration, it must be repeated till it has the desired effect. It makes an excellent poultice mixed with pounded cracker, or slippery elm bark, for which I make much use of it. To keep a piece of the root in the mouth and chew it like tobacco, swallowing the juice, is very good for a cough and those of a consumptive habit; and this should be also done by all who are exposed to any contagion, or are attending on the sick, as it will guard the stomach against taking the disease. It may be taken in hot water sweetened, or in a tea of No. 3.

BLACK PEPPER.

This may be used to good advantage as a substitute for the foregoing articles, when they are not to be had, and may be prepared and administered in the same manner. These four that I have mentioned, are all the articles I have been able to find, that would hold the heat of the body for any length of time; all the others that I have tried are so volatile that they do little good.

No. 3.—*To scour the Stomach and Bowels and remove the Canker.*

Under this head I shall describe such vegetable productions as are good for Canker, and which I have found to be best in removing the thrush from the throat,

stomach and bowels, caused by cold, and there will be more or less of it in all cases of disease ; for when cold gets the power over the inward heat, the stomach and bowels become coated with canker, which prevents those numerous little vessels calculated to nourish the system from performing their duty. A cure therefore cannot be effected without removing this difficulty, which must be done by such things as are best calculated to scour off the canker and leave the juices flowing free. There are many articles which are good for this, but I shall mention such only as I have found to be the best. Several things that are used for canker are too binding, and do more hurt than good, as they cause obstructions. I have adopted a rule to ascertain what is good for canker, which I have found very useful ; and shall here give it as a guide for others ; that is, to chew some of the article, and if it causes the saliva to flow freely and leaves the mouth clean and moist, it is good ; but on the other hand if it drys up the juices and leaves the mouth rough and dry it is bad and should be avoided.

Bayberry ; *or* Candleberry.

This is a species of the myrtle from which wax is obtained from the berries, and grows common in many parts of this country. It is a shrub growing from two to four feet high, and is easily known by the berries which it produces annually, containing wax in abundance ; these grow on the braches close to them, similar to the juniper ; the leaves are of a deep green. The bark of the roots is what is used for medicine, and should be collected in the spring before it puts forth its leaves, or in the fall after done growing as then the sap is in the roots ; this should be attended to in gathering all kinds of medical roots ; but those things that the tops are used, should be collected in the summer when nearly full grown, as then the sap is in the top. The roots should be dug and cleaned from the dirt, and pounded with a mallet or club, when the bark is easily separated from the stalk, and may be obtained with little trouble. It should be dried in a chamber or loft, where it is not exposed to the weather ; and when per-

fectly dry should be ground or pounded to a fine powder. It is an excellent medicine either taken by itself or compounded with other articles; and is the best thing for canker of any article I have ever found. It is highly stimulating and very pungent, pricking the glands and causing the saliva and other juices to flow freely. Is good used as tooth-powder, cleanses the teeth and gums and removes the scurvy; taken as snuff it clears the head and relieves the head-ach. It may be given to advantage in a relax and all disorders of the bowels.—When the stomach is very foul it will frequently operate as an emetic. For a dose take a tea-spoonful in hot water sweetened.

White Pond Lily—*The Root.*

This is well known from the beautiful flower which it bears, opening only to the sun and closing again at night. It grows in fresh water ponds, and is common in all parts of this country where I have been. The best time to gather it is in the fall of the year, when dry and the water in the ponds is low, as it may then be obtained with little difficulty. It has large roots which should be dug, washed clean, split into strips, and dried as has been directed for the Bayberry root bark When perfectly dry it should be pounded in a mortar, and preserved for use. This article is a very good medicine for canker and all complaints of the bowels, given in a tea alone, or mixed with other articles.

Hemlock—*The inner Bark.*

This is the common Hemlock tree and grows in all parts of New-England. The best for medicine is to peel the bark from the young tree and shave the ross from the outside and preserve only the inner rhine; dry it carefully and pound or grind it to a powder. A tea made by putting boiling water to this bark, is a good medicine for canker and many other complaints. The first of my using the Hemlock bark as medicine was in 1814; being in want of something for canker, tried some of it by chewing, and found it to answer, made use

of it to good advantage. Since then have been in constant use of it and have always found it a very good medicine, both for canker and other complaints of the bowels and stomach. A tea made of this bark is very good and may be used freely; it is good to give the emetic and No. 2 in, and may be used for drink in all cases of sickness, especially when going through a course of medicine and steaming. This with Bayberry bark and the Lily root, forms No. 3, or what has commonly been called coffee, though many other things may be added, or either of them may be used to advantage alone. The boughs made into a tea are very good for gravel and other obstructions of the urinary passages, and for rheumatism.

Marsh Rosemary—*the Root.*

This article is very well known in all parts of this country and has been made use of for canker and sore mouth. I have made use of it with Bayberry bark as No. 3, in my practice, for many years with good success; but after finding that the Lily root and Hemlock bark were better have mostly laid it aside. It is so binding in its nature that it is not safe to use it without a large proportion of the Bayberry bark.

Sumach—*the Bark, Leaves and Berries.*

This appears to be a new article in medicine, entirely unknown to the medical faculty, as no mention is made of it by any author. The first of my knowledge that it was good for canker was when at Onion River in 1807 attending the dysentery; being in want of something to clear the stomach and bowels in that complaint, found that the bark, leaves or berries answered the purpose extremely well, and have made much use of it ever since. It is well known, and is found in all parts of the country; some of it grows from eight to twelve feet high and has large spreading branches; the berries grow in large bunches, and when ripe are a deep red colour, of a pleasant sour taste; and are used by the country people to dye with. The leaves and young sprouts are

made use of in tanning Morrocco leather. For medicine the bark should be peeled when full of sap, the leaves when full grown and the berries when ripe ; they should be carefully dried, and when used as part of No. 3, should be pounded and may be used altogether or either separate. A tea made of either or altogether, is very good and may be given with safety in almost all complaints, or put into the injections. It will scour the stomach and bowels, and is good for stranguary as it promotes urine and relieves difficulties in the kidneys, by removing obstructions and strengthening those parts. I have been in the habit of late years of making use of this article with Bayberry bark and Lily root, or Hemlock bark, equal parts, for No. 3, or coffee, and it has always answered a good purpose.

Witch-hazle—*the Leaves.*

I found the use of this article as medicine, when I was quite young ; and have made much use of it in all my practice. It is too well known in the country to need any description ; is a small tree or bush and grows very common, especially in new land. A tea made of the leaves is an excellent medicine in many complaints, and may be freely used to advantage. It is the best thing for bleeding at the stomach of any article I have ever found, either by giving a tea made of the dry leaves, or chewing them when green ; have cured several with it. This complaint is caused by canker eating off the small blood-vessels, and this medicine will remove the canker and stop the bleeding. I have made much use of the tea made strong for injections, and found it in all complaints of the bowels to be very serviceable. An injection made of this tea with a little No 2, is good for the piles and many complaints common to females ; and in bearing-down pains it will afford immediate relief, if properly administered. These leaves may be used in No. 3 to good advantage, as a substitute for either of the other articles, or alone for the same purpose.

RED-RASPBERRY—*the Leaves.*

This is an excellent article and I believe was never made use of as medicine till discovered by me. When at Eastport I had no article with me good for canker and resorted to my old rule of tasting and found that these leaves were good for that complaint; made into a strong tea it answered every purpose wished. I gathered a large quantity of the leaves and dried them and have been in constant use of it as medicine ever since, and have found it an excellent article, both for canker and many other complaints; for relax and other bowel complaints of children it is the best thing that I have found; by giving the tea and using it in the injections it affords immediate relief. A tea made of the leaves sweetened, with milk in it, is very pleasant, and may be used freely. It is the best thing for women in travail of any article I know of. Give a strong tea of it with a little No. 2, sweetened, and it will regulate every thing as nature requires. If the pains are untimely it will make all quiet; if timely and lingering, give more No. 2 and Umbil in the tea. When the child is born give it some of the tea with sugar and milk in it; this prevents sore mouth; and the tea is good to wash sore nipples with. A poultice made with this tea and cracker or slippery elm bark, is very good for burns or scalds; if the skin is off by applying this poultice or washing with the tea, it will harden and stop smarting. It may be used in No. 3, as a substitute for other articles, or alone, to good effect.

SQUAW-WEED—*Indian name Cocash.*

This is known in the country by the name of frost-weed, or meadow scabish; it is a wild weed and grows in wet land by the side of brooks; it has a stalk that grows four or five feet high which is rough and woolly with a narrow leaf; and bears a blue blossom late in the fall, which remains till the frost kills it. The root lives through the winter and in the spring puts forth a new stalk; the leaves at the bottom remain

green through the winter. The roots and top are used for medicine ; it has a fragrant taste and smell like lovage. It was the first thing I ever knew used for canker and was given to me when I had the canker-rash, being considered then the best article known for canker ; I have frequently used it for that complaint and found it very good. Take the green roots and leaves, bruise them and pour on hot water ; give this tea sweetened. It may be kept by adding a little spirit and is good for rheumatism and nervous affections. It is perfectly harmless and may be used freely. It makes a very good bitter tinctured with hot water and spirit, and is good for dizziness and cold hands and feet.

No. 4.—*Bitters, to correct the Bile and restore Digestion.*

Bitter Herb, *or* Balmony.

This herb grows in wet mowing land and by the side of brooks ; it is about the size of mint, the leaves some larger ; the stalk is four square ; the leaves are of a dark green, of a sweetish bitter taste. It bears a white blossom of singular form, resembling a snake's head with the mouth open. This herb is very good to correct the bile and create an appetite. A tea of it may be used alone, or it may be added to the other articles described under this number, which are all calculated to restore the digestive powers.

Poplar Bark.

There are several species of the poplar tree that grow common in this country. One kind is called the white poplar and another stinking poplar ; the bark of both these kinds are good for medicine ; but the latter is the best, being the most bitter. It has tags hanging on the limbs, which remain on till it leaves out, which is about a week later than the other kind. It has short brittle twigs, which are extremely bitter to the taste.

The inner bark given in tea is one of the best articles to regulate the bile and restore the digestive powers, of any thing I have ever used. The bark may be taken from the body of the tree, the limbs, or the roots, and the outside shaved off and preserve the inner bark, which should be dried and carefully preserved for use. To make the bitters (No. 4) it should be pounded or ground fine, and mixed with the other articles, or it may be used alone for the same purpose. To make a tea take a handful of the bark pounded or cut into small strips and put into a quart mug, and fill it with boiling water, which if taken freely will relieve a relax, headach, faintness at the stomach, and many other complaints caused by bad digestion. Is good for obstructions of the urine and weakness in the loins; and those of a consumptive habit will find great relief in using this tea freely.

Barberry—*the Bark.*

This is a well known shrub, producing red berries, of a pleasant sour taste, which are much used as a pickle, and are also preserved with sugar or molasses. The bark of the root or top is a good bitter and useful to correct the bile and assist the digesture. The bark should be collected at the proper season, carefully dried and pounded or ground to a fine powder; and is used as a part of the bitters (No. 4.) A tea made of this bark is very good for all cases of indigestion, and may be freely used.

Bitter-Root, *or* Wandering Milk-Weed.

This valuable vegetable grows in meadows and in hedges, and in appearance is something like buckwheat, having similar white blossoms; when the stalk is broken it discharges a milky substance; it has two small pods about the size of the cabbage seed pods, with a silky substance. This herb is wandering, that is, the roots run about under ground to a considerable distance and produces many stalks, which grow up from different parts of the root to the height of about two feet. The kind

that is commonly known by the name of wandering milk-weed, grows only on upland; there is another kind which grows near rivers and on islands, where high water flows over it, this differs some from the other in appearance; the roots run deep in the sand; it has leaves and pods like the first, and both are good for medicine. The bark of the roôt is used. The roots should be dug and dried; and when perfectly dry may be pounded in a mortar, when the bark is easily separated from the woody part. This root is very bitter and is one of the greatest correctors of the bile I know of; and is an excellent medicine to remove costiveness, as it will cause the bowels to move in a natural manner. A strong decoction of this root, made by steeping it in hot water, if drank freely will operate as a cathartic, and sometimes as an emetic; and is most sure to throw off a fever in its first stages. It should be used in all cases of costiveness.

GOLDEN SEAL, *or* OHIO KERCUMA—*the Root.*

This article grows only in the Western country; I am not well enough acquainted with the herb to give a description of it; but of the medical virtues of the root I have had sufficient experience to recommend it as a very pleasant bitter, and in cases where the food in the stomach of weak patients causes distress, a tea spoonful of the powder given in hot water sweetened, will give immediate relief. It is an excellent corrector of the bile and may be used for that purpose alone, or with the bitter root, or may be compounded with either or all the articles described under this number, to restore the digestive powers.

The purposes for which the articles described under this head are used, is to regulate the stomach, so that the food taken into it may be properly digested; and I have mentioned enough to enable those who make use of the practice to effect that object, if properly attended to. This is a very important part of the system of practice, for unless the food is digested it is impossible to keep up that heat upon which life depends.

No. 5.—*Syrup for the Dysentery, to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and restore weak patients.*

The articles used in this preparation are the bark of poplar and bayberry, (which have been described) peach-meats, or meats of cherry-stones, sugar and brandy.

Peach-Meats.

The meats that are in the peach-stones have long been used as medicine, and need but little to be said about them, except that they are of great value to strengthen the stomach and bowels and restore the digesture; for which purpose I have made much use of them, and always to good advantage Made into a cordial, with other articles, in the manner as will be hereafter directed, forms one of the best remedies I know of, to recover the natural tone of the stomach after long sickness; and to restore weak patients, particularly in dysentery. A tea made of the leaves of the peach-tree is very good for bowel complaints in children and young people, and will remove cholic.

Cherry-Stones.

The meats of the wild cherry-stones are very good; and may be used instead of the peach-meats, when they cannot be had. Get these stones as clean as possible, when well dried pound them in a mortar, and separate the meats from the stones, which is done with little trouble; take the same quantity as is directed of the peach-meats, and it will answer equally as well. A tea made of the cherries pounded with the stones and steeped in hot water, sweetened with loaf sugar, to which add a little brandy, is good to restore the digestive powers and create an appetite.

Bitter almonds may be used as a substitute for the peach-meats or cherry-stones, when they cannot be had.

No. 6.—*Rheumatic Drops, to remove pain, prevent mortification, and promote a natural heat.*

The principal articles used in this peparation, are high wines, or 4th proof brandy, gum myrrh and Cayenne ; for external application spirits of turpentine is added, and sometimes gum camphor. The manner of preparing will be hereafter given.

Gum Myrrh.

This is a gum obtained from a tree which grows in the East-Indies, and is brought to this country and sold by the apothecaries for medical uses : there is nothing sold by them that possesses more useful and medical properties than this article ; though the doctors seem to have but little knowledge of its virtues. All those who I have heard express an opinion upon it, consider it of very little value. When I obtained my patent, Dr. Thornton, the clerk of the Patent Office, said it was good for nothing ; all this however does not lessen its value. The first knowledge I had of it was when I was laid up with my lame ancle at Onion River, as has been before related in my narrative. An old man from Canada passing that way and hearing of my case called to see me, and observing the putrid state I was in, told my father that gum myrrh would be good for me, as it was an excellent article to prevent mortification. He immediately obtained some of the tincture, and not having a syringe he took some in his mouth and squirted it through a quill into the wound ; the smarting was severe for a short time. By tasting it himself and finding it a pleasant bitter, he gave me some to take ; by using it there was a favourable alteration, both in my bodily health and in the state of my wound. After this I had great faith in this article and was seldom without it. When I came to have a family I made much use of myrrh ; it was one of the principal articles used in restoring my wife, when given over by the mid-wife, as

related in my narrative. In several cases of bad wounds and old sores it afforded great relief; and in what the doctors call worm complaints in children, by giving the tincture when such symptoms appeared it removed them. I used it at this time by making a tincture with spirit; but after having a knowledge of Cayenne I put some of this with it, which made it much better. I found out by accident that boiling it would prevent the fumes of the spirit from rising to the head, which would otherwise, in some cases, produce bad effects, particularly in such as were subject to hysterical affection. This was the origin of my rheumatic drops, a preparation which has proved more generally useful than any one compound I make us of. In selecting myrrh for use, take that of a light brown colour, somewhat transparent, and of a bitter taste, a little pungent. It should be reduced to a fine powder, by being pounded in a mortar, before used.

Spirit of Turpentine.

This article is too well known to need any description, being used by painters. The only way in which I use it is in such preparations as are intended for external application, in which I have found it useful. A proportion of it should be added to the rheumatic drops, when used for the itch or other bad humours. It is a powerful article and should be used with caution.

Gum Camphor.

I shall say but little about this article, as I never found any very great advantages from its use, though I never knew it do any harm. It is made much use of; and I think there is more credit given to it than what it deserves. I have been in the habit of adding some of it to the rheumatic drops, when used for bad sprains, and in such cases have found it useful; and I have no doubt but that it may be sometimes given to advantage to warm the stomach and relieve pain; but there are other articles which I make use of for that purpose, that are much better.

Nerve Powder.

AMERICAN VALERIAN, *or* LADIES' SLIPPER ; *sometimes called* UMBIL, *or Male and Female* NERVINE.

There are four species of this valuable vegetable, one male and three female ; the male is called yellow umbil, and grows in swamps and wet land ; has a large cluster of fibrous roots matted together, joined to a solid root, which puts forth several stalks that grow about two feet high ; it has leaves something resembling the poke leaf. The female kinds are distinguished by the colour of the blossoms, which are red, red and white, and white. The red has but two leaves, which grow out of the ground and lean over to the right and left, between which a single stalk shoots up to the height of from eight to ten inches, bearing on its top a red blossom of a very singular form, that gives it the name of female umbil. This kind is found on high ledges and in swamps. The red and white, and white umbil, grows only in swamps, and is in larger clusters of roots than the yellow, but in a similar form ; its top is similar to the red, except the colour of the blossom. The yellow and red are the best for medicine ; the roots should be dug in the fall when done growing, or in the spring before the top puts forth. If dug when growing the roots will nearly all dry up. When the roots are dug they should be washed clean, carefully dried, and pounded or ground to a fine powder, sifted through a fine sieve and preserved from the air for use.

This powder is the best nervine known ; I have made great use of it, and have always found it to produce the most beneficial effects, in all cases of nervous affection, and in hysterical symptoms ; in fact it would be difficult to get along with my practice in many cases without this important article. It is perfectly harmless and may be used in all cases of disease with safety ; and is much better than opium, which is generally given in cases of spasmodic affection, and which only deadens the feelings and relieves pain only by destroying sensibility,

without doing any good. It has been supposed by the doctors to be of a narcotic nature; but this is a mistake. They have drawn this conclusion I suppose, from its tendency to promote sleep; but this is altogether owing to its quieting the nerves and leaving the patient at ease, when nature requires sleep to recover the natural tone of the system. Half a tea spoonful may be given in hot water sweetened, and the dose repeated if necessary; or the same quantity may be mixed with a dose of either the other numbers, when given, and put into the injections; and where there is nervous symptoms it should never be dispensed with.

I have thus far given a description of all the important vegetables made use of in my system of practice, with the manner of preparing and using them. I shall now proceed to describe a number of articles of less importance, all of which I have used and found good in various complaints. Some of them form a part of my medical preparations, and many others may be used as substitutes for some that have been mentioned. They are all of a warming nature and may be used to advantage in throwing off disease in its first stages.

Spearmint.

This is a well known herb and makes a very pleasant tea, which may be freely used in sickness. The most valuable property it posseses is to stop vomiting. If the Emetic Herb, or any other cause should produce violent vomiting, by giving a strong tea made of this herb it will stop it, and sit pleasantly on the stomach.

Peppermint.

This article is very hot in its nature and may be used to advantage to promote perspiration and overpower the cold. I have frequently used it for that purpose with success; but it is volatile and will not retain the heat long in the stomach. In colds and slight attacks of

disease, to drink freely of a tea made of this herb on going to bed will throw it off. The essence put in warm water is good to give children and will relieve pain in the stomach and bowels. A few drops of the oil, given in warm water, or on loaf sugar, is good for the same purpose.

Pennyroyal.

This herb grows common in all parts of this country, and is too well known to need any description. It is an article of great value in medicine, and a tea of it may be freely used in all cases of sickness. It is good for the stomach, being warming and cleansing; if drank freely will produce perspiration and remove obstructions. In colds and slight attacks of disease it will be likely to throw it off and prevent sickness. It is very good for children and will remove pain in the bowels and wind. In going through a course of medicine a tea of this herb may be given for drink, and will cause the medicine to have a pleasant operation.

Summersavory.

This herb grows in gardens and is made use of to season meats in cooking; it is of a very pleasant flavour and of a hot nature. A tea of it is good for colds and may be used freely in case of sickness. There is an oil made from this herb, which will cure the tooth-ach, by putting a little on cotton wool and applying it to the affected tooth.

Hoarhound.

This plant grows common in this country and is made much account of in removing cough. An infusion made of the leaves, sweetened with honey, is good for the asthma, and all complaints of the lungs. The syrup of this plant will loosen tough phlem and remove hoarseness caused by a bad cold. The hoarhound candy is very useful for such as are troubled with cough, particularly old people, and those that are short winded.

Elecampane.

The root of this plant made into a syrup is good for a cough; and I have made use of it for that purpose with advantage in many cases, and can recommend it as a safe and useful remedy in complaints of that kind.

Mayweed.

A tea made of this herb to be drank hot when going to bed is very good for a cold; and in slight attacks of a fever if used freely and a hot stone put to the feet, will in most cases throw it off. It grows common in old fields and by the side of roads.

Wormwood.

This herb is a very wholesome bitter, and may be taken to advantage in different ways. It is of a hot nature, and is good for the stomach, to create an appetite, and assist the digesture. It may be taken in tea, or the green herb may be pounded and tinctured in spirit, which is good to apply to a bruize or sprain.

Tanzy.

This is a hot bitter herb, grows common in highways, and is cultivated in gardens. A tea made of this herb is good for hysterics and other female complaints; it will strengthen those that have weak reins and kidneys, and is good for the stranguary, or stoppage of urine — The green leaves pounded is good to put on bruizes and sprains and will allay the swelling.

Chamomile.

This is a well known herb, the flowers are sold by the apothecaries and are made much use of in a tea for many complaints. It is good given in tea for bowel complaints, and externally applied will relieve sprains, bruises, and swellings, and remove callouses, corns, &c. and restore shrunk sinews.

Bitter-sweet.

This herb has long been esteemed as a medicine of considerable value for many complaints. It grows common in this country, in hedges where the ground is moist, and the top runs along the ground or climbs on bushes. Its taste when chewed is first bitter and then sweet, which has given its name. It is said to be a good medicine for internal injuries and to remove obstructions, which I have no doubt is correct; but the only way I make use of it is for external application; the bark of the root with chamomile and wormwood makes an ointment of great value, which is an excellent thing for a bruise, sprain, calice, swelling, or for corns.

Mullen.

The leaves of this plant are very good to bring down swelling and to restore contracted sinews, by pounding them and applying them warm to the part affected. For external use they are an excellent article in many complaints. This herb is too well known to need any description. It is an important article in my strengthening plaster.

Burdock.

The leaves of this plant wilted by the fire and applied to any external injury, will allay the inflammation and ease pain; and they are good pounded and put on to a bruise or sprain, as it will give immediate relief. It is made use of in the strengthening plaster.

Skunk-Cabbage.

This vegetable grows common in all parts of New-England; it has large leaves something resembling cabbage, from which and its disagreeable smell, it takes its name; it may be found in the meadows and wet land. The root only is used for medicine; which should be dug and split into strips and carefully dried; when dry it should be pounded or ground to a powder. This powder may be taken in tea sweetened, or made into a

syrup, or half a tea spoonful may be mixed in honey and taken in the morning, or at night when going to bed. It is good for asthma, cough, difficulty of breathing, and all disorders of the lungs, and with other articles makes one of the best preparations for those complaints I have ever found.

Wake-robin.

This plant grows wild in this country. It has three triangular leaves, from between them it puts forth a naked stalk, on the top of which, is a singular stem or pistill enclosed in a sheath, resembling a flower, which is followed by a bunch of redish berries. The root is used for medicine, and resembles a small turnip. This root is extremely pungent and stimulating; and is often given for cholic and pain in the bowels, and to expel wind. I have mostly made use of it for cough and disorders of the lungs, for which I have found it a very useful article, and it forms part of my composition for coughs. The root should be dried and reduced to a powder, and may be given mixed with honey, or in a syrup.

Thoroughwort.

This herb is well known in the country, and is made use of by the people in tea for many complaints. It is of a warming nature, and is good for cough and other complaints of the lungs. It is used in my compound prepared for coughs.

Featherfew.

This herb is stimulating and is good for histeric complaints, and in many other disorders common to females. It promotes the passage of urine and removes obstructions in those parts. It should be taken in tea alone, or may be added with chamomile, and used to advantage in all cases of obstruction.

Clivers.

This is a sort of joint grass and grows in mowing land, where the ground is wet; it has small leaves at each joint; the stalk is four square and the edges are rough

like a sickle. This herb made into a strong tea and drank freely is very good for the stoppage of urine, and may be made use of for all obstructions in those parts to advantage.

Black Birch Bark.

A tea made of this bark is useful in curing all complaints of the bowels and to remove obstructions. I have made much use of it in dysentery. This tea with peachmeats or cherry stone meats, made into a syrup, is an excellent article to restore patients after having been reduced by that disease, and to promote the digesture. It is good for canker and all complaints of the bowels.

Evan Root.

This is called by some people chocolate root, on account of its resembling that article in taste, and is made use of by some for a common drink instead of tea or coffee. It is good for canker, and may be used in No. 3 as a substitute for other articles. It grows common in this country and is too well known to need describing.

Slippery Elm Bark.

The inner bark of this tree is an article of much value, and may be used to advantage in many different ways. There are several species of the elm that grow common in this country ; and there are two kinds of the slippery elm, one the bark is rather hard and tough, and the other is very brittle ; the latter is the best for medical uses. The bark should be peeled, the outside ross shaved off, dried, and ground or pounded to a fine powder. If used internally, put a tea spoonful of this powder into a teacup with as much sugar, mix them well together, then add a little cold water and stir it till perfectly mixed, and then put hot water to it and stir till it forms a jelly thick enough to be eaten with a spoon. A tea spoonful may be taken at a time, and is an excellent medicine to heal soreness in the throat, stomach and bowels, caused by canker ; or more hot water may be

put to it and made into a drink, and freely taken for the same purpose. I have made much use of this bark for poultices, and have in all cases found it a most excellent article for that purpose. Mixed with pounded cracker and ginger it makes the best poultice I have ever found, for burns, scalds, felons, old sores, &c. it is the best thing I have met with, to allay the inflammation, ease the pain and heal them in a short time.

Balsam Fir.

This balsom is obtained from a tree well known in many parts of this country; it is taken from small blisters which form in the bark. It is of a very healing nature, and is good to remove internal soreness. It forms an important article in my healing salve. When taken it may be dropped on loaf sugar.

Gensang.

This root grows wild in this country; and is found plentifully in Vermont. It was formerly collected for exportation, and large quantities of it was sent to China, where it brought a great price. It is said the people of that country considered it of great value; but for what purpose they use it, is I believe, only known to themselves. It is a nervine and may be used to advantage in all cases of nervous affection, either alone or mixed with other articles. The root should be dug in the fall, dried and reduced to a fine powder; from half to a tea spoonful may be given in a dose, in hot water sweetened.

Snakeroot.

This is a well known article. grows wild and may be found in most parts of this country. It is of a hot nature, and is made much use of in tea, for measles and other eruptions, to keep the disorder out, for which it is considered very good: this is owing to its warming qualities, which keeps the determining powers to the surface; which effect may be produced by almost any strong stimulant; but No. 2, or the composition pow-

ders, is much the best for that purpose. A tea made of this root may be given to advantage in many cases of disease ; it has a tendency to promote perspiration, and is good to remove pain in the stomach and bowels, and expel wind. The roots reduced to powder may be mixed with gensang or umbil for all nervous complaints.

Mustard.

The seed of this herb is principally made use of for culinary purposes, being eaten on meat ; for which it is ground to a fine powder and mixed with warm water. It is very pungent and of a hot nature ; but is volatile and will not hold the heat long enough to do much good in retaining the internal heat. It is good to create an appetite and assist the digesture ; and given in hot water sweetened, will remove pain in the bowels and stomach. It is frequently used for rheumatism, both internally and externally ; but Nos. 2 and 6, are much better for that purpose.

Horseradish.

The root of this plant is mostly used for culinary purposes, and it has some medical properties. It is of a hot nature, but very volatile ; its warming qualities will mostly evaporate before it gets into the stomach. The roots may be given to promote the appetite and assist the digesture. The leaves are sometimes applied to remove external pain, but is apt to raise a blister.

Balm of Gilead.

This tree is of the species of the poplar and possesses some medical virtues. It resembles the kind of poplar that has been described, having similar tags ; but the buds and leaves are larger. The buds bruised and tinctured in spirit, produces an effect something like the tincture of myrrh ; and is good taken inwardly as a restorative, and for bathing sores. The bark scraped from the twigs and steeped in hot water, is a good corrector of the bile, and will operate both as an emetic and cathartic ; it is more harsh than the other kind of poplar. but may be used to advantage in many cases of disease.

Butternut.

This tree grows common in this country, and is well known from the nut which it bears, of an oblong shape and nearly as large as an egg, in which is a meat containing much oil, and very good to eat. The bark of this tree is used by the country people to colour with. The bark taken from the body of the tree or roots and boiled down till thick, may be made into pills, and operates as a powerful emetic and cathartic; a syrup may be made by boiling the bark and adding one third molasses and a little spirit, which is good to give children for worm complaints. The buds and twigs may also he used for the same purpose, and are more mild. White ash bark and balm of gilead may be added, equal parts, and made into syrup or pills. Those who are fond of drastic purges may have their ends sufficiently answered by these preparations, and they are the most safe and harmless of any that I know of; and those who wish to be tortured with blisters can have them cheap, by bruising the green shell of the nut, or the bark, and applying it where the blister is wanted, keeping the bandage wet, and in three hours they will be completely drawn, and the skin as black as that of an African. This is much quicker and safer than if done with flies and will not cause stranguary. The bark of the butternut is the principal ingredient in Dr. Hawkes's rheumatic and cancer pills, and also of Chamberlain's billious cordial, which have been so celebrated for many complaints. It is called by some people oilnut and lemon walnut.

Blue and white Vervine.

This is a well known herb, growing very common; it ranks next to the emetic herb, for a puke; and may be used for that purpose either alone or combined with thoroughwort. It is good to prevent a fever in its first stages. This herb has been used with considerable success in consumption, having cured several cases where the doctors had given them over. It may be used in a tea made of the dry herb, or prepared in powder like the emetic herb.

Pipsisway, *or* Rheumatic Weed.

This herb grows on mountainous land and on pine plains, where the boxberry or checkerberry is found plenty. It is an ever-green, and grows from three to six inches high, has a number of dark green leaves, about half an inch wide and from one to two inches long, with a scolloped edge; bears several brown seeds resembling all-spice. The tops and roots are used for medicine; the roots when chewed are very pungent, which will be felt for several hours on the tongue, as though burnt. A strong tea made of this plant is good for cancers and all scrofulous humours, by drinking the tea and bathing with it the parts affected.

Another evergreen plant, called wild lettuce, grows on the same kind of land, which posseses much the same medical properties as the above. It has round leaves, from the size of a cent to that of a dollar, resembling the common lettuce. The roots of this plant and of the pipsisway, dried and powdered together, equal parts, is good to cure all bad humours. Take a tea-spoonful of the powder in a glass of hot water, and bathe the parts affected with the same; it is also good to restore weak nerves.

Goldenrod.

This herb may be found common on pine plains and in hedges; it grows about two or three feet high, has a long narrow leaf, very smooth and glossy, and a large cluster of yellow blossoms; it has a sweet spicy taste and smell, resembling fennel or annise. There is an oil obtained from this herb good for medicine; and also prepared in essence, is good for pain in the head, to be taken, or the outside bathed with it. The oil is good to scent the bayberry and bitter-root snuff, which is very good to be taken and snuffed up the nose. There are several herbs that resemble this in appearance, but are very different in smell and taste.

Meadow Fern.

This is a shrub and grows in meadows and by the side of stagnant water, sometimes growing in the water; it is found in thick bunches, and grows from two to three feet high. When the leaves are off it has a large bud, which is larger on some bushes than others; some of them bear a small bur or cluster of seeds, which when rubbed between the fingers leaves an oily or balsamy substance, having a fragrant smell something like spirits of turpentine.

These burs pounded fine and simmered in cream, hogs lard, or fresh butter is almost a sovereign remedy for the itch or external poison, and all bad humour sores. When the burs cannot be had take the bush and buds and make a strong decoction; drink of this and wash with the same. This liquor may be prepared in syrup, and by boiling it down may be made into ointment as has been described for the burs; the syrup should be taken and the ointment put on the affected parts. This ointment, or the wash, is good for salt-rheum, or canker sores, and may be used freely.

Yellow Dock.

The root of this plant is well known, as being made into ointment for the itch. The roots should be bruized fine in a mortar and put in a pewter bason, add cream enough to make an ointment, keep it warm for twelve hours, be careful not to scald it. Rub it on at night when going to bed. Three times using it will generally effect a cure. The foregoing described ointments, together with No. 3, and the rheumatic drops prepared with the spirits of turpentine, will be sufficient to cure any case of this complaint.

Prickly Ash.

This is a shrub or bush that grows in the western country, and is well known by the people there. It grows from eight to twelve feet high, and bears a berry that grows close to the limbs; it has leaves like the white-ash.

The bark and the berries are used for medical purposes. The berries are very pungent, and are a powerful stimulant, as also the bark of the top and roots, though not so strong. It should be pounded to a powder and steeped in hot water, then put into wine or spirit and it makes a very good hot bitter. Take half a glass two or three times a day; it is good for fever-and-ague, for which it is much used; and for lethergy, or sleepiness, and for cold feet and hands, and other complaints caused by cold.

Bitter Thistle.

This herb is a species of the thistle, and is cultivated in gardens. It is of one years groth, the seed being sown in the spring and it comes to maturity in the fall. The stalk has a number of branches. and a great quantity of leaves. The leaf is some larger than the Canada thistle, with prickles like it; and it bears seeds about the size of a barley corn, with a beard on the end nearly as long as the seed. The leaves are used for medicine, which may be steeped in hot water, and drank like other herb tea, or they may be reduced to a powder and taken in molasses or warm water, or in wine or spirit. It is an excellent corrector of the bile, and may be safely used for that purpose. The Cardis Benedictus, or beloved thistle, is cultivated in the same manner and may be used for the same purpose.

Archangel.

This herb grows wild in wet land, and may be often found among the grass, and at the edges of plough fields. It grows from four to twelve inches high; the leaves are rather smaller than mint leaves; it bears a kind of bur containing seed, which grows round the stalk at each joint. There are two kinds which grow near each other; they look very much alike, but are very different in taste. One is very bitter and the other has no bitter taste, but is very rough and of a balsamic taste. They may be used together in a tea or syrup, and answer two important purposes; the rough removes the canker and the bitter is a corrector of the bile. By adding No. 2, the compound contains the three great principles of the healing art, viz. hot, rough and bitter.

DIRECTIONS

FOR PREPARING AND USING

VEGETABLE MEDICINE.

No. 1.—*Emetic Herb.*

The preparation of this herb has been sufficiently described, for which see page 213. It is prepared and used in three different ways, viz:

1. The powdered leaves and pods. This is the most common form of using it; and from half to a tea spoonful may be taken in warm water sweetened; or the same quantity may be put into either of the other numbers when taken; to cleanse the stomach, overpower the cold, and promote a free perspiration.

2. A tincture made from the green herb in spirit. This is used to counteract the effects of poison; to be either internally or externally used; and for asthma and other complaints of the lungs. For a dose take a tea spoonful, adding about the same quantity of No 2, in half a teacup full of warm water sweetened, and in all cases of nervous affection add half a tea spoonful of nerve powder. For the external effects of poison, take the above dose, and wash the parts affected with the tincture, repeating it till cured.

3. The seeds reduced to a fine powder and mixed with Nos. 2 and 6. This is for the most violent attacks of spasms and other complaints, such as lock-jaw, bite of mad dog, fits, drowned persons and all cases of suspended animation, where the vital spark is nearly extinct. For a dose give a tea spoonful, and repeat it till relief is obtained; then follow with a tea of No. 3, for canker.

For children the dose must be regulated according to their age. If very young steep a dose of the powder

in half a tea-cup full of warm water, or tea of raspberry leaves, and give a tea-spoonful at a time of the tea, strained through a fine cloth and sweetened, repeating the dose every ten minutes, till it operates; and give pennyroyal, or some other herb tea for drink.

No. 2.—*Cayenne.*

This is a medicine of great value in the practice, and may be safely used in all cases of disease, to raise and retain the internal vital heat of the system, cause a free perspiration, and keep the determining powers to the surface. The only preparation is to have it reduced to a fine powder. For a dose take from half to a tea-spoonful, in hot water, or a tea of No. 3, sweetened; or the same quantity may be mixed with a dose of either the other numbers when taken. The dose should be repeated every ten or fifteen minutes till the desired object is effected, and continued occasionally till health is restored. When this number is given the patient should be kept warm, by sitting by the fire, covered with a blanket, or in a warm bed.

No. 3.—*For Canker.*

Take Bayberry root bark, white pond Lily root, and the inner bark of Hemlock, equal parts of each, pounded and well mixed together; steep one ounce of the powder in a pint of boiling water, and give for a dose a common wine glass full, sweetened.

If the above cannot be had, take as a substitute sumach bark, leaves or berries, red-raspberry or witch-hazle leaves, marsh-rosemary, or either of the other articles described under the head of No. 3. they are all good for canker and may be used together or separate.

When the violence of the disease requires a course of medicine, steep one ounce of the above mentioned powder, No. 3. in a pint of boiling water, strain off a wine glass full, while hot, and add a tea-spoonful of No. 2, and the same quantity of sugar; when cool enough to

take. add a tea-spoonful of No. 1, and half that quantity of nerve powder. Let this dose be given three times, at intervals of fifteen minutes; and let the same compound be given by injection, and if the case requires it, again repeated. If mortification is apprehended a tea-spoonful of No. 6, may be added to each dose and to the injections.

After the patient has recovered sufficiently from the operation of the medicine, which is usually in two or three hours, place them over the steam, as is directed in page 198.

This operation is sufficient for one time, and must be repeated each day, or every other day, as the circumstances of the case may require, till the disorder is removed. Three times will generally be sufficient, and sometimes once or twice will answer the purpose; but in bad chronic cases it may be necessary to continue to carry them through a regular course two or three times a week, for a considerable length of time.

Great care must be taken to keep up an internal heat, so as to produce perspiration, after they have been through the operation, by giving occasionally No. 2, or the composition powder; for if this is not attended to the patient may have a relapse, in which case it will be very difficult to raise it again, as they will fall as much below a natural heat as they have been raised above it by artificial means.

During the operation give milk porridge, or gruel, well seasoned, with a little cayenne in it; and after it is over the patient may eat any kind of nourishing food that his appetite shall crave.

A tea-cup full of the tea of No. 3 should be taken night and morning to prevent a relapse of the disease, and during the day drink frequently of a tea made of poplar bark; and if costive use the bitter root.

As soon as the disorder is removed use the bitters, (No. 4) to correct the bile and restore the digestive; and half a wine glass full of the syrup, (No. 5) may be taken two or three times a day, which will strengthen the stomach and assist in regulating the digestive powers.

The foregoing directions are calculated for the more violent attacks of disease, and such as have become settled; but those of a less violent nature must be treated according to circumstances. In the first stages of a disease it may be most generally thrown off by a dose of the emetic herb, with No. 2 to raise a free perspiration, followed by a tea of No. 3, to remove the canker, and the bitters or a tea of poplar bark to regulate the digesture. For a sudden cold take a dose of the composition powder on going to bed, and put a hot stone, wrapped in wet cloths, at the feet, which will in most cases remove the complaint; but if these applications do not answer the purpose, the patient should be carried through a regular course as soon as possible.—Steaming is safe and will always do good, and the injections must not be neglected, particularly where the bowels are disordered. In consumption, and all old lingering complaints, give the composition powder for two or three days before going through a regular course.

No. 4.—*Bitters.*

Take the Bitter Herb, or Balmony, Barberry and Poplar bark, equal parts, pulverised, one ounce of the powder to a pint of hot water and half a pint of spirit. For a dose take half a wine glass full. For hot bitters add a tea-spoonful of No. 2.

This preparation is calculated to correct the bile and create an appetite by restoring the digestive powers; and may be freely used both as a restorative and to prevent disease.

When the above articles cannot be had, either of those that have been before described under No. 4, which are all good for the same purpose, may be used as a substitute.

No. 5.—*Syrup.*

Take Poplar bark and bark of the root of Bayberry, one pound each, and boil them in two gallons of water.

strain off and add seven pounds of good sugar; then scald and skim it, and add half a pound of Peachmeats, or the same quantity of Cherry-stone meats, pounded fine. When cool add a gallon of good Brandy; and keep it in bottles for use. Take half a wine glass full two or three times a day.

Any other quantity may be prepared by observing the same proportion of the different articles.

This syrup is very good to strengthen the stomach and bowels, and to restore weak patients; and is particularly useful in the dysentery, which leaves the stomach and bowels in a sore state. In a relax or the first stages of the dysentery, by using a tea of No. 3 freely, and giving this syrup, it will generally cure it, and will also prevent those exposed from taking the disease.

No. 6.—*Rheumatic Drops.*

Take one gallon of good fourth proof Brandy, or any kind of high wines, one pound of gum Myrrh pounded fine, one ounce of No. 2. and put them into a stone jug and boil it a few minutes in a kettle of water, leaving the jug unstopped. When settled, bottle it up for use. It may be prepared without boiling, by letting it stand in the jug for five or six days, shaking it well every day, when it will be fit for use.

These drops are to remove pain and prevent mortification, to be taken, or applied externally, or to be put into the injections. One or two tea-spoonfuls of these drops may be given alone, or the same quantity may be put into a dose of either of the medicines before mentioned; and may be also used to bathe with in all cases of external swellings or pains. It is an excellent remedy for rheumatism, by taking a dose and bathing the parts affected with it. In the head-ach by taking a swallow, and bathing the head, and snuffing a little up the nose, it will remove the pain. It is good for bruises, sprains, swelled joints, and old sores; as it will allay the inflammation, bring down swelling, ease pain, and produce a tendency to heal—in fact there is hardly a complaint, in which this useful medicine cannot be used

to advantage. It is the best preservative against mortification of any thing I have ever found.

For bathing, in rheumatism, itch, or other humours, or in any swelling or external pain, add one quarter part of spirits of turpentine ; and for sprains and bruises, a little gum camphor may be added.

Nerve Powder.

This is the American Valerian, or Umbil, and the preparation has been sufficiently described, for which see page 234. This powder is a valuable and safe medicine and may be used in all cases without danger ; and when there are nervous symptoms, it must never be dispensed with. For a dose take half a tea-spoonful in hot water sweetened; or the same quantity should be put into a dose of either of the other medicine, and also into the injections, in all nervous cases.

Composition, or Vegetable Powder.

Take two pounds of the Bayberry root bark, one pound of the inner bark of Hemlock, one pound of Ginger, two ounces of Cayenne, two ounces of Cloves, all pounded fine, sifted through a fine sieve, and well mixed together. For a dose take a tea-spoonful of this powder, with an equal quantity of sugar, and put to it half a tea-cupful of boiling water ; to be taken as soon as sufficiently cool, the patient being in bed, or by the fire covered with a blanket.

This composition is calculated for the first stages and in less violent attacks of disease. It is a medicine of much value, and may be safely used in all complaints of male or female, and for children. It is good for relax, dysentery, pain in the stomach and bowels, and to remove all obstructions caused by cold, or loss of inward heat ; by taking a dose on going to bed and putting a hot stone to the feet, wrapped in wet cloths, it will cure a bad cold, and will generally throw off a disease in its first stages, if repeated two or three times. If the symptoms are violent, with much pain, add to each dose a

tea-spoonful of No. 6, and half a tea-spoonful of No. 1; and in nervous symptoms add half a tea spoonful of nerve powder; at the same time give an injection of the same. If these should not answer the purpose, the patient must be carried through a regular course of the medicine, as has been before described.

Cough Powder.

Take four tea-spoonfuls of Skunk Cabbage, two of Hoarhound, one of Wake-robin, one of No. 1, one of No. 2, one of Bayberry bark, one of Bitter root, and one of nerve powder, all made fine and well mixed together. When taken to be mixed with molasses. Take half a tea-spoonful of the powder on going to bed; keep warm, and continue taking it till relief is obtained, particularly on going to bed.

Where the cough has been of long standing, it will be best while taking this prescription, to go through a regular course of the medicine, and repeat it if necessary.

Cancer Plaster.

Take the heads of red clover and fill a brass kettle, and boil them in water for one hour; then take them out and fill the kettle again with fresh ones and boil them as before in the same liquor Strain it off and press the heads to get out all the juice; then simmer it over a slow fire till it is about the consistency of tar, when it will be fit for use. Be careful not to let it burn. When used it should be spread on a piece of bladder, split and made soft. It is good to cure cancers, sore lips, and all old sores.

Salve.

Take one pound of Bees-wax, one do. of salt Butter, one and a half do. of Turpentine, twelve ounces of Balsam-fir; melt and simmer them together; then strain it off into a bason, and keep it for use. It may be used to heal fresh wounds, burns, scalds and all bad sores, after the inflammation is allayed, and the wound cleansed.

Strengthening Plaster.

Take Burdock leaves and Mullen leaves, bruise them and put them in a kettle, with a sufficient quantity of water, and boil them well; then strain off the liquor, press or squeeze the leaves, and boil it down till about half as thick as molasses; then add three parts of Rosin and one of Turpentine, and simmer well together, until the water is evaporated; then pour it off into cold water and work it with the hands like shoemakers' wax, if too hard put in more turpentine, when it will be fit for use. It should be spread on soft leather and applied to the part affected; and it is good to strengthen weakness in the back and other parts of the body.

Volatile Salts.

Take crude Sal Amoniac one ounce, Pearlash two ounces, and pound each by itself, mix them well together, and keep it close stopped in a bottle for use. By damping it with spirit or essence will increase the strength. This applied to the nose is good for faintness and to remove pain in the head; and is much better than what is generally sold by the apothecaries.

Nerve Ointment.

Take the bark of the root of Bitter-sweet two parts; of Wormwood and Chamomile, each equal, one part, when green, or if dry moisten it with hot water; which put into horse or porpoise oil, or any kind of soft animal oil, and simmer them over a slow fire for twelve hours; then strain it off, and add one ounce of spirits of Turpentine to each pound of ointment. To be used for a bruise, sprain, calice, swelling or for corns.

Poultice.

Make a strong tea of Raspberry leaves, or of No. 3; take a cracker pounded fine and slippery Elm bark pulverised, with Ginger, and make a poultice of the same. This is good for old sores, whitlows, felons, and for bad burns, scalds, and parts frozen. Apply this poultice and renew it at least as often as every twelve or twenty-four hours, and wash with soap suds at every renewal; wet-

GENERAL DIRECTIONS,

IN CURING OR PREVENTING DISEASE.

1. Be careful to always keep the determining powers to the surface, by keeping the inward heat above the outward, or the fountain above the stream, and all will be safe.

2. It must be recollected that heat is life and cold death; that fever is a friend and cold the enemy; it is therefore necessary to aid the friend and oppose the enemy in order to restore health.

3. That the construction and organization of the human frame, is in all men essentially the same; being formed of the four elements. Earth and water constitute the solids of the body, which is made active by fire and air. Heat in a peculiar manner, gives life and motion to the whole; and when entirely overpowered from whatever cause by the other elements, death ensues.

4. A perfect state of health arises from a due balance or temperature of the elements; and when it is by any means destroyed, the body is more or less disordered. When this is the case there is always a diminution of heat, or an increase of the power of cold, which is its opposite.

5. All disorders are caused by obstructed perspiration, which may be produced by a great variety of means; that medicine, therefore, must be administered that is best calculated to remove obstructions and promote perspiration.

6. The food taken into the stomach and being well digested, nourishes the system and keeps up that heat on which life depends; but by constantly taking food into the stomach, which is sometimes not suitable for nourishment, it becomes foul, so that the food is not well digested; this causes the body to lose its heat, and disease follows.

7. Canker is caused by cold, and there is always more or less of it in all cases of disease; continue to make use

of such articles as are calculated to remove it, as long as there is any appearance of disorder.

8. When the disease is removed, make free use of those things that are good to restore the digestive powers, not forgetting to keep up the inward heat by giving occasionally No. 2.

9. Keep always in mind that an ounce of preventative is better than a pound of cure ; and give medicine on the first appearance of disorder, before it becomes seated: for it may be then easily thrown off, and much sickness and expense prevented.

10. In case of a fever increase the internal heat by giving hot medicine so as to overpower the cold, when the natural heat will return inwardly, and the cold will pervade the whole surface of the body as the heat had done before ; this is what is called the turn of the fever.

11. If No. 1 should sicken and not puke, there may be two causes for it, viz: the coldness or acidity of the stomach; for the first give No. 2 more freely, and for the latter disolve a piece of pearl-ash about the size of a large pea in a wine glass of water and let them take it, which will counteract the acidity. If this fails make use of the steam, which will open the pores, extract the cold, and set the medicine into operation.

12. In giving medicine to children, give about one half, a little more or less according to their age, of the quantity directed for a grown person. Be particular to offer them drink often, especially young children who cannot ask for it.

13. Dysentery is caused by canker on the bowels, for which make free use of the tea of No. 3, with No. 2, and give the same by injection, in the first of the disease, and afterwards give the syrup (No. 5,) to strengthen the stomach and bowels, and restore the digestive powers.

14. The piles is canker below the reach of medicine given in the usual way, and must be cured by using a wash of No. 3, made strong and by giving injections of the same, with No. 2. What is called bearing down pains in women, is from the same cause ; and must be relieved by injections made of witch-hazle or red rasp-

ting it in the interim with cold water, or a tea of Raspberry leaves, till it discharges; then apply the salve till a cure is effected.

Injections or Clysters.

This manner of administering medicine is of the greatest importance to the sick; it will frequently give relief when all other applications fail. It is supposed that the use of them is of great antiquity; whether this be true or not, the using them to relieve the sick, was certainly a very valuable discovery; and no doubt thousands of lives have been saved by it. The doctors have long been in the practice of directing injections to be given to their patients, but they seem to have no other object in administering them, than to cause a movement in the bowels; therefore it was immaterial what they were made of.

According to the plan which I have adopted, there are certain important objects aimed at in the administration of medicine to remove disease, viz. to raise the internal heat, promote perspiration, remove the canker, guard against mortification, and restore the digestion. To accomplish these objects the medicine necessary to remove the complaint, must be applied to that part where the disease is seated; if in the stomach only, by taking the medicine it may be removed; but if in the bowels, the same compound must be administered by injection. Whatever is good to cure disease when taken into the stomach, is likewise good for the same purpose if given by injection, as the grand object is to warm the bowels, and remove the canker. In all cases of dysentery, cholic, piles, and other complaints where the bowels are badly affected, injections should never be dispensed with. They are perfectly safe in all cases, and better that they be used ten times when not needed, than once neglected when they are. In many violent cases, particularly where there is danger of mortification, patients may be relieved by administering medicine in this way, when there would be no chance in any other. I do, therefore, most seriously advise that these considerations be always borne in mind; and that this important way of giving relief, be never neglected,

where there is any chance for it to do good. In many complaints peculiar to females, they are of the greatest importance in giving relief, when properly attended to ; for which some verbal instructions will be necessary, which will readily be given to all those who purchase the right.

The common preparation for an Injection or Clyster, is to take a tea-cupful of a strong tea made of No. 3, strain it off when hot, and add half a tea-spoonful of No. 2, and a tea-spoonful of No. 6; when cool enough to give, add half a tea-spoonful of No. 1, and the same quantity of nerve powder. Let it be given with a large syringe made for that purpose, or where this cannot be had, a bladder and pipe may be used. They must be repeated as occasion may require till relief is obtained.

Many other articles may be used to advantage in the injections; a tea of witch-hazle and red-raspberry leaves, either or both together, are very good in many cases. For canker a tea of either the articles described under the head of No. 3, will answer a good purpose. When the canker is removed the bowels will be left sore, in which case, give injections of witch-hazle or raspberry leaves tea, with slippery-elm bark. When injections are used to move the bowels only, No. 1 should be left out. It is always safe to add the nerve powder, and if there is nervous symptoms it must never be omitted.

Stock of Medicine for a Family.

1 oz. of the Emetic Herb,
2 oz. of Cayenne,
1-2 lb. of Bayberry root bark in powder,
1 lb. of Poplar bark,
1 lb. of Ginger,
1 pint of the Rheumatic Drops.

This stock will be sufficient for a family for one year, and with such articles as they can easily procure themselves when wanted, will enable them to cure any disease, which a family of common size may be afflicted with during that time. The expense will be small, and much better than to employ a doctor and have his extravagant bill to pay.

inward, and increase the disease. I have seen so many bad effects from giving physick, that I have disapproved the use of it altogether; but if any is given, after the operation, be careful to keep up the inward heat, so as to cause a free perspiration.

25. Avoid all minerals used as medicine, such as mercury, arsenic, antimony, calomel, preparations of copper, or lead; and also nitre and opium. They are all poison and deadly enemies to health.

26. Beware of bleeding and blisters, as they can never do any good, and may be productive of much harm; they are contrary to nature, and strengthen the power of the enemy to health. Setons and issues should also be avoided, as they only tend to waste away the strength of the patient, without doing any good; it is a much better way to remove the cause by a proper administration of medicine, which will be more certain and safe in its effects.

27. Be careful not to make use of salt-petre in any way whatever; it is the greatest cold of any thing that can be taken into the stomach, and was never intended for any other purpose then to destroy life. It is a very bad practice to put it on meat, for it destroys all the juices, which is the nourishing part, and leaves the flesh hard and difficult to digest.

28. Never eat meat that is tainted, or any way injured, as it will engender disease; for one ounce in the stomach, is worse than the effluvia of a whole carcase. Eat salt provisions in hot weather and fresh in cold.

29. Be careful about drinking cold water in very hot weather, as it will tend to let down the inward heat so suddenly as to give full power to the cold. If this should happen, its fatal effects may be prevented by giving the hot medicine to raise the inward heat above the outward. Be careful also not to cool suddenly, after being very warm in consequence of uncommon exercise.

30. Remember that regularity in diet is very important to preserve health; and that if more food is taken into the stomach than is well digested, it clogs the system and causes disease. Therefore be cautious not to eat too much at a time, and have your food well cooked.

This is very important to those who have weakly constitutions.

31. Ardent spirit is slow poison ; it is taken to stimulate, but this effect is soon over, and much use of it destroys the tone of the stomach, injures the digestive powers, and causes disease. It is therefore much better, when the feelings require any thing of the kind, to make use of stimulating medicine, such as Nos. 2 and 6, for these will answer a far better purpose.

By a strict observance of the foregoing directions, you may save much pain and expense, and enjoy good health and long life, which is the earnest wish of the writer.

To make Milk Porridge.

Put a quart of water in a kettle, with a proper quantity of salt, and while heating mix a gill of flour in a bowl with water, made thick, and when the water is boiling hot, drop this into it with a spoon; let it be well boiled, then add half a pint of milk. This to be eaten while under the operation of the medicine ; and is also good food for the sick at any other time, especially while the stomach is weak.

To make Chicken Broth.

Take a chicken and cut it in pieces ; put the gizzard in with it, opened and cleaned, but not peeled. Boil it till the meat drops from the bone. Begin to give the broth as soon as there is any strength in it ; and when boiled eat some of the meat. Let it be well seasoned. This may be given instead of the milk porridge, and is very good for weak patients, particularly in cases of the dysentery.

When the operation of medicine is gone through, I have said that the patient may eat any kind of nourishing food his appetite should crave ; but the best thing is to take a slice of salt pork broiled, or beaf steak, well done, and eat it with pepper sauce ; or take cayenne, vinegar and salt, mixed together, and eat with it, which is very good to create an appetite and assist the digesture.

berry leaf tea, steeped strong, with No. 2, strained. If this does not give relief, go through a regular course of medicine.

15. Women in a state of pregnancy, ought to be carried through a regular course of the medicine, especially when near the time of delivery. When in travail, give raspberry leaf tea, with a tea spoonful of the composition powders, or No. 2, and keep them in a perspiration. After delivery keep up the internal heat, by giving the composition powder, or No. 2. This will prevent cold and after pains; if there should be symptoms of fever, carry them through a regular course of the medicine, which will guard against all alarming complaints, peculiar in such cases.

16. In all cases of a burn, scald, or being frozen, wrap up the part in cloths wet with cold water, often wetting them with the same, to prevent their becoming dry, and be careful to give hot medicine, such as No. 2, or the composition powders, to keep up the inward heat.—Pursue this plan for twelve hours; and then, if the skin is off, apply the poultice, or salve. If there should be convulsions, or fever, a regular course of the medicine must without fail be attended to.

17. When a scald is over the whole or greatest part of the body, apply cotton cloth of several thicknesses to the whole body, wet with a tea of raspberry leaves, thoroughly wetting it with the same to prevent it from becoming dry; and give the hot medicine. When the scald is under the stocking? or any other tight garment, let it remain on, adding more cotton cloths, and wet the whole with cold water as often as the smart of the burn returns.

18. If the skin is off, or in case of an old burn, to guard against canker, apply a poultice of cracker and slippery elm bark, made with a tea of raspberry leaves; washing it with soap suds when the poultice is changed, and then with the same tea. When any part is frozen, the same method must be taken, as for a burn.

19. For a fresh wound, cut, or bruise, wash immediately with cold water and bind up in cloths wet with the same; keep a hot stone at the feet, and take medicine

to raise a gentle perspiration; continue this till the inflammation is allayed and the wound perfectly cleansed, then apply the poultice or salve till healed. The air must be kept from all wounds or sores, as it will cause pain and prevent them from healing.

20. In sudden and deadly attacks, such as spotted or yellow fever, fits, drowned persons, croup, &c. the heat and activity of the patient is so much diminished, that the common administration will not give relief; the determining power to the surface, being so small, through the loss of internal heat, that it will not give the medicine operation, as its effects is resisted and counterbalanced by the pressure of the external air. To counteract this pressure, keep the room, by aid of a good fire, about as warm as a summer heat; and more fully to rarify and lighten the air, and aid the operation of the medicine, make a free use of the steam bath; and keep the patient shielded by a blanket, at the same time give occasionally Nos. 1 and 2. This course should be unremittingly persevered in till the patient is relieved.

21. If the glands are dry, so that there is no moisture in the mouth, or if the patient is much pressed for breath. give a strong tea of No.2, sweetened, and repeat it till the mouth becomes moist. No. 3 should not be used while the mouth is dry; if any is used, add a large portion of No. 2.

22. Be careful not to have the outward heat too high, by too many clothes or fire; for if this is the case, it will cause a balance of the outward and inward heat, and will prevent the medicine from operating, by stopping the circulation; and the patient will be very much distressed. When this happens throw cold vinegar on the face and stomach, and give more hot medicine, which will let down the outward heat and raise the inward.

23. If the patient is restless, wet the head and body with cold vinegar; and if there are convulsions or spasms, give the nerve powder with No. 2. Injections must also be used.

24. Never make use of physick in cases where there is canker inside, for it will draw the determining powers

DESCRIPTION

OF SEVERAL CASES OF DISEASE, WITH DIRECTIONS HOW THEY MAY BE CURED.

Felons.

This sore always comes on a joint, and is often caused by some strain, or bruise, which makes a leak in the joint or muscle, and the sooner it has vent the better. If it is brought to a head by poulticing, the skin being so thick that it will often be caused to break through the back of the hand, before it can get through the skin on the inside. The best way to give it vent, that I have ever found, is to burn a small piece of punk the bigness of half a pea, on the place affected. If you think the flesh is dead down to the matter, you may prick the point of a needle into the dead skin, and raise it up and cut out a piece under the needle sufficient to let out the matter; then apply poultice or salve—If painful, wrap it in cloths of several thicknesses, wet with cold water, and repeat this as often as it becomes hot or painful. Take the composition or warm medicine, to keep up an inward heat.

If the sore has been several days coming, and appears nearly ripe, apply a piece of unslacked lime to the part affected, wrap it up and wet the cloth with cold water, till the lime is slacked; and repeat this till the skin looks of a purple colour; then open it as before directed. This method is more safe and quick in causing a cure, than laying it open with a knife, as is the practice of some doctors. By cutting the live flesh, forms a leak and often spoils the joint; but by searing them by either of the above modes, it secures and prevents the leak, and makes a speedy cure.

Freezes and Burns.

These two names of disorder are one and the same thing, and require the same treatment. Take a cloth wet in cold water, and wrap several thicknesses round

or laid on to the part, to be kept wet as often as the pain increases. Give warm medicine inside. If the scald is dangerous, carry them through a regular course of medicine as though they had a fever, or any other acute disorder; keep the cloth or poultice on to secure it from the air, from 12 to 14 hours, till the soreness or pain is entirely gone. If the skin is off, a poultice of flour bread wet with any of the articles composing No. 3, and keep it wet with this tea or water till the sore discharges, then wash with soap suds;—when dressed wash with the tea of No. 3, and continue the poultice or salve until a cure is affected.

A freeze is direct cold, and a burn is attracted cold; for as much as the heat opens the pores more than usual, the cold follows and closes them as much more than they were before the operation of the heat—this stops the perspiration from going through the surface, and the water collects under the grain of the skin, which is called blistering; the water applied in the cloth on the outside open the pores and lets the water out by perspiration, and the grain adheres to the skin—the pain ceases, and the cure is completed.

Cure of my Brother's Son of a Scald.

He was about 14 years of age, and was taking off from the fire a kettle of boiling cider, the leg of the kettle caught by the log, tipped it forward and poured the cider boiling hot into a large bed of live embers, which covered his bare feet with this hot mass; he was obliged to hold on till the kettle was set on the floor, and then jumpped into a pail of cold water, and stood there until his father procured some cloths, which he immediately wrapt his feet up in; his father laid by the fire to attend to pour on water to keep the cloths filled, which keeps the air from the surface and eases the pain; for as the water wastes and lets the air to the burn, the pain will increase; but by persuing this course for about two hours, the pain abated and the boy fell asleep. Water was poured on the cloth but two or three times during the rest of the night, and in the morning preparation was made to dress the wound,

when to the surprise of all present no blister had arisen, nor a particle of skin broken. He put on his stockings and shoes as usual, and went about his work, perfectly well.

Case of a boy who was badly Scalded.

A lady took off from the fire a tea-kettle filled with boiling water, when her little son, about 6 years old, stepped on the bail and turned the contents on to both his feet, and falling, one hand went into the tea-kettle; both feet and one hand were very badly scalded. I happened to be present, and immediately tore up cloth sufficient to do up each part, wetting them with cold water. I then put him in bed and gave him some warm medicine, put a warm stone at his feet, and wet the cloths as often as he complained of pain. In about two hours he fell asleep, after which two or three times wetting the cloths, kept him easy through the night. In the morning on taking off the cloths there was no appearance of blisters, nor any skin broken; and he put on his shoes and stockings, and appeared as well as before the accident happened. It had been the declared opinion of the family the night before, that the boy would not be able to go to school for a fortnight; but on finding him well in the morning, were hardly willing to believe their own senses, or that the child had been scalded.

General Remarks on Burns.

Burns are the most easily cured, if rightly managed and understood, of any wounds I ever attended; and are the most difficult and dangerous, when not understood, and wrongly treated. How often have we seen these sores continue all winter and could not be healed? as also, burns caused by blisters made with Spanish flies, which amount to the same thing. By not being treated in a proper manner in season, the canker gets in and eats out the flesh, after which what is called proud flesh fills up the sore. The doctor applies his sugar of lead, vitriol and red precipitate to eat out the dead flesh, this affects

the cords and draws them out of shape, and many times makes a sore that they cannot cure, which terminates in a mortifying canker sore.—My friends, if you wish to avoid all this trouble, attend to what belongs to your peace and comfort, before it is hidden from your eyes; that is, to attend to the canker, which always awaits such cases, and where the skin is off in all cases of burns or blisters, apply a poultice of cracker, or elm bark wet with a tea of No. 3, until the canker is gone. Sometimes add ginger; if the inflammation is high add a little of No. 2, with the ginger, keeping the poultice wet with cold water, and when the sore discharges apply salve till a cure is effected

I shall continue my remarks on burns, by shewing the evil consequences arising from blistering. Not long since I knew a case where a doctor drew a blister on a child's breast up to the neck, for being stuffed at the lungs. It lingered with this scald near its vitals, about a week; I was then called to visit the child, and found it to be dying. The mother asked me what I thought was the matter with it; I took off the dressing and shewed her the mortified flesh all over the blister, and told her that was the disorder. She seemed much surprised; and I then asked her if the child had been scalded and it had mortified in like manner, whether she would have had any doubt of its being the cause of her child's death? she said that she should not. I gave her my opinion, that it was exactly a similar case, and that the child's death was caused as much by the blister as it would have been by a scald. The child died before morning. I had declined doing any thing for it, as I was satisfied that I could do it no good; and if I had made the attempt, it would have been said that I killed it.

I have seen many cases where I was perfectly satisfied that the patients died in consequence of blisters, not only on the stomach, but on the head. In many that I have witnessed, where a blister was drawn on the head, as soon as it began to draw their senses were gone and did not return till they died raving, or stupified. More than half the cases where the head was shaved and blistered, that have come within my

knowledge, have died. I never could see any reason why a scald on the head or body done on purpose, should have a tendency to effect a cure, when the person is sick, and the same thing happening to them by accident, when well, should destroy their health or cause their death. If a person should have their head or stomach so badly scalded as to take off the skin, we should consider them in the most dangerous condition; but nothing is said about it when drawn on purpose. I shall leave it to the reader to reconcile, if he can, this inconsistency. I have known most dangerous stranguaries caused by blisters on the sides and limbs, and those who applied them did not know the cause, and I have been applied to for relief.

Mortification of the Limbs.

I was called on to go on board a vessel at Eastport, to see a young man, who had a block fall from mast head on his foot, weighing 13 1-2 lbs. which bruised all his toes to pieces except the little one. The accident happened on Friday and I did not see him till the Tuesday following; during which he had neither eat nor slept. His nerves were much affected, and had spasms and convulsions through the whole system. I took off the dressing from his foot and found it black, and the smell very offensive. The captain of the vessel appeared to be very anxious about him, asked me if I could help his foot—I told him that I must first try to save his life, for his whole body was as much disordered as his foot. He requested me to do what I thought best. I put a poultice of meal on his foot, and wet the cloth with cold water to allay the heat; then gave him medicine the same as though he had been attacked with a nervous fever. The captain attended him thro' the night, and I went to see him the next morning, and found him much better. The captain said he was astonished at the operation of the medicine, for that his vomiting and sweating had carried off all the pain in his body and foot, and had also reconciled the nerves.

I undid his foot and found that the black and yellow streaks up the leg had disappeared, and on the foot all

the flesh that was alive seemed to receive fresh support from the body; and the living and dead flesh appeared as though two colours were painted by the side of each other. I then made a ley of pearlash in warm water, and soaked his foot in it, which caused a slimy glaze all over his foot; this took away all the offensive smell; and I washed it with vinegar to kill the alkali and keep it from irritating the skin. The acid cleared off all the slimy matter, so that it wiped clean. I then cut off the great toe at the middle joint, and the two next at the upper joint, and set the next which was broken. I cut none of the flesh but what was dead, to stop in part the putrifaction. I then put on another poultice and ordered it to be kept wet with cold water, and a warm stone wrapped in a wet cloth, to be put to his feet, to keep a steam, giving him warm medicines inside to keep up the inward heat; and by wetting the foot with cold water it kept the determining power to the surface; thus raising the fountain and lowing the stream. By this treatment it becomes impossible that mortification can go from the limbs to the body, any more than a log that floats over the dam, can go back again into the pond, when the fountain is kept full. The next day I dressed his foot and found that the dead flesh had digested very much; I again soaked it in pearlash and then washed in vinegar as before, which was of great service in allaying the bad smell. I then caused him to be carried through a regular course of medicine, which completely restored his bodily health; his appetite was good, and all pain and soreness abated, so that he took food regularly and lost no sleep afterward, till he got entirely well, which was in about four weeks. The captain was a very good nurse, and was faithful in attendance on the young man till he got well; and expressed the highest gratitude for my attention and success; and as a proof of his confidence in the medicine, he purchased a right, for which he paid me twenty silver dollars, observing at the same time, that he never paid for any thing with more satisfaction.

Old Canker Sores on the Legs.

When I was a young man, I was much troubled through the winter, for many years, with sores on my legs. At the commencement of cold weather, if I broke the grain on my shin, it would become a bad sore and continue through the winter; the canker would get into it and eat to the bone, and sometimes spread under the grain like a burn and feel the same, being extremely sore, with stings and twinges like a cancer. These sores were so troublesome, that it led me to invent a cure; finding the cause to be canker, I took some of the articles composing No. 3, steeped strong, and washed the part affected, with it; if there was a bad smell, I first washed the sore with strong soap suds, taking off all the loose skin, which was blistered with cankery humour, and then washed with a tea of No. 3, to destroy the canker and harden the sore; sometimes wetting it with the drops. If the inflammation run high and the sore spread fast, I put into it a pinch of fine No. 2; then put on a poultice of white bread and ginger, wet with the above tea, wrapping it up with several thicknesses of cloths wet with cold water; wetting them as often as dry, so as to be painful; and not let the sore come to the air for 24 hours. In this time, if kept well wet and warm, it will discharge ripe matter, and the inflammation and canker will abate. When next dressed wash first with soap suds as before, then with the tea; if the soreness is gone you may apply the healing salve, with the wet cloths, if going to bed, to keep out the air; put occasionally a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths, to the feet to keep up a steam, and wetting the sore if painful with cold water. Take medicine to keep up the inward heat; such as composition, or hot bitters, and when these do not answer the purpose, go through a course of the medicine, and repeat as occasion may require. This method, if persevered in, I seldom knew to fail of success.

I was called to attend a case of this kind, not long since, where the inflammation and pain was very great, and fast spreading under the grain of the skin; there

had been applied an elm and ginger poultice, made with tea of No. 3, I opened it and only added a pinch of No. 2, and laid on the poultice again, putting on a wet cloth, and ordered it kept wet with cold water till next morning; when on dressing it found the inflammation abated, the sore discharged ripe matter, and by two dressings more of the same, the cure was completed.

Case of the bite of a Rat, supposed to be mad.

Not long since I was sent for to attend a man who had been bitten on one of his eyebrows by a rat, supposed to be mad. The wound healed in a few days, then turned purple round it, as though the blood had settled, and turned more black, until he was blind. He was sick at the stomach, and had a high fever. I carried him through a course of the medicine, with but little advantage. The swelling and dark colour progressed till he was about the colour of a blackberry pie. These appearances led me to suspect that the madness of the rat was caused by eating ratsbane, and communicated this poison to the man by the bite, as he appeared the same as a person I had once seen, who had been killed by taking that poison. I then washed his face with a strong tea of No. 1 and 2, and gave the same inward with No. 3, carried him through another course of medicine, keeping a cloth on his face wet with the tea as before, to keep out the air when under the operation of the medicine, to sweat his face and throw the poison out. I kept him in a sweat for several days, occasionally with his face secured from the air, which method had the desired effect by bringing the poison out. By continually keeping up the perspiration, the swelling abated; but whenever this was not well attended to, so as to keep the determining powers to the surface, the spasms would increase to such a degree that his life was frequently despaired of. He was carefully attended in this manner about one month, before I could determine in my own mind, whether the disease or nature, would gain the victory; after which time he began gradually to gain his health, and in about six months he appeared to be clear of the poison. This man was sixty years of

age; and the accident happening in the fall of the year, it was much more difficult to conquer this cold and deadly poison, than it would have been in warm weather. This case convinced me that the cause of mad rats and mad cats, is owing to the rats having been poisoned by ratsbane, the cats eat them and become affected by the poison, which makes them mad, and by biting the people communicate the poison, from which many fatal consequences have frequently happened.

Bad wound in the eye cured.

While I was at Eastport, Maine, a man was cutting turf about twelve miles from that place, and accidentally had a pitchfork stuck into one of his eyes, by a person who was pitching the turf near him. It passed by the eye ball and stuck fast in the skull, so that it was with considerable exertion that he could draw it out. The eye swelled and closed up immediately, and the people were much frightened and sent for me; but it so happened that I could not go. I gave directions to the man who came after me, to return and carry him through a course of medicine as soon as possible, keeping several thicknesses of cloth wet with cold water on his eye, and not open it for twelve hours: and to keep him in a perspiration the whole time. This was faithfully attended to; and on opening the wound after the above time, the swelling was all gone, the eye was open, and a large quantity of blood was in the wet cloth, which had been drawn from the eye. They continued the wet cloth, and gave him warm medicine inside, keeping him in a gentle perspiration for the next twenty four hours, which cleared the eye of all the blood, restored the sight, and amended his health, that he was well in about a weak, to the astonishment of all who saw him.

Cancer Sores.

A concise and general treatise on this violent and often fatal disease, may convey some useful ideas on the subject. The cause of this sore is very little understood. In all sores of an eating nature there is more or less

canker according to their violence. A Cancer is the highest degree of canker, being the most powerful effects of cold and consequently the greatest degree of inflammation, therefore the remedies ought to be those of a warming nature, as the greatest preventatives against canker. Whenever a violent inflammation is discovered, it is supposed that heat causes the difficulty; but the fact is, it is only evidence of a war between heat and cold; for there is no inflammation where there is perfect health, because heat then bears complete rule; and no disease can take place until the cold makes an attack on the body, which causes an unnatural heat to oppose an unnatural cold; wherever the cold takes possession the inflammation shows itself, by stopping the circulation; the effect is swelling, inflamed calous, arising from some leak, caused by the natural course being stopped. If it suppurates and discharges, it is called ulcer, bile, and the like, and the canker goes off with the putrifaction. If the leak is so slow as to calous as fast as they discharge, it becomes a hard, dead lump of flesh, and not having circulation enough to support it, it begins to rot; here the canker shews its eating nature; being seated in the dead flesh, and eating on the live flesh, which is intermixed with it, causes pain and distress, in proportion as the body is filled with coldness and canker; if this is sufficient to keep the power above the natural circulation, the patient will continue in this distressed situation, being eaten up alive, until worn out with the pain, death comes as a friend to relieve them. This is the natural termination of this dreadful malady; which is far better than to combine with it the common form of practice in using arsenic, which only helps to eat up and distress the patient.

In order to give a more correct idea of the dangerous effect of making use of arsenic in cancers, I shall make a short extract from Thatcher's Dispensatory, on the subject.—"Arsenic has long been known to be the basis of the celebrated cancer powder. It has been sprinkled in substance on the ulcer; but this mode of using it is excessively painful, and extremely dangerous; fatal effects have been produced from its absorption.

This fact I have known in several instances, where Davidson's agents, and others, have undertaken to draw out cancers when the patient would absorb enough of this poison, which seating on the lungs, caused them to die with the consumption in the course of one year." My wish in exposing this nostrum, is to benefit those who may be ignorant of the imposition; for it may be relied on as a truth, that there is more or less poison in all those burning plasters, used to cure cancers; and I would advice all to beware of them; as it will be much safer to risk the cancer than the cancer quack.

The principal object aimed at is to take out the bunch, and in doing that by the above method, a worse evil is inoculated, which is more fatal than the cancer. The tumour is a mixture of live and dead flesh, and is often under a live skin; if it is necessary to make an incission through the live skin in order to disolve the dead flesh, the best way is to burn a piece of punk on the place, and repeat it till the flesh is dead enough to suppurate. The smart will be but two or three minutes, and not so painful as the arsenic for the same time, which will last for twelve hours. Where the tumour is small the cancer balsam, will be found sufficient, by repeating the plaster for two or three weeks, to take out the dead flesh and remove the canker; after this is done, apply a ginger and elm poultice wet with a tea of No. 3. If the system appears to be generally affected with the cancer humour, carry them through a common course of medicine, and repeat the same while attending to the sore.

I had a cancer on my foot, about the bigness of an Indian corn, which has troubled me twice, by acute darting pains and twinges. I cured it by applying a plaster of the cancer balsam; repeating it twice at each time. Where there is dead flesh under the skin, it is best to burn the punk first and then apply the poultice or balsam; and it is also recommended to always give medicine to eradicate the canker from the system, both before and after the operation on the sore.

Three cancers on the breast have come under my care, that I could not cure. One of them was as large as a half peck measure, and grew fast to the breast

bone. I carried the woman through a course of medicine several times and applied a poultice of butternut shucks, to dissolve the dead flesh, and continued this course for some months, until the bunch had more than half dissolved, and had grown off from the bone, so that it was quite loose ; and I was in hopes to have effected a cure ; but she was taken with a fever in my absence, and died. The other two I could relieve and keep them free from pain, making them comfortable as long as they lived ; but nature was too far exhausted to complete a cure. I have had under my care, many other cases of cancers on the breast and other parts of the body, which I had no difficulty in curing in the manner before stated.

I shall conclude this subject by a few general remarks, viz. : Guard thoroughly against canker and coldness—Attend to the canker by a course of medicine, and repeat it—Use the ginger poultice if the inflammation is great, putting some No. 2, raw in the sore, then apply the poultice keeping it wet with cold water—not forgetting the composition and No. 2 inside, at the same time.—Let all poisonous drugs, burning plasters, and caustics alone—attend faithfully to the directions here given—honour your own judgment—keep your money—and bid defiance to doctors.

Piles—how cured.

I was called to attend an elderly man in South Reading, who had been confined to the house, and much of the time to his bed, for seven weeks, with the Piles. Seven doctors attended him before I was sent for, and he had continued to grow worse. The doctors had operated on one side, and said they must on the other ; it was their opinion, as well as his, that he was in a decline. The side that they had operated upon was much worse to cure than the other. I carried him through a regular course of medicine twice in three days, when he was able to go out of doors. The injection composed of No. 3, steeped, and a small quantity of No. 2, was used ; warm tallow was applied freely several times in

the day, some times washing externally with the same tea. He had been dieted very low; I restored his digestive powers, and recovered his appetite; his sores healed, his general health amended to such a degree, that he was no more confined with that complaint. A little tallow used when going to bed, prevents piles and chafes in young and old. Remember this.

Sore Heads in Children, (Scald Heads.)

This sore often comes after having had the itch; kernels form in the neck; it is contagious, being caused by canker and putrifaction. The most effectual way to cure this disease, is to carry them through a course of medicine several times, as the case may require, previous to which, the head should be oiled, and covered with cabbage leaves; or draw a bladder over the head, to keep out the cold air. The head should be covered so as to make it sweat as much as possible, in order to dissolve the hard scabs. After laying all night the smell will be offensive; wash the head in soap-suds, when clean wash it also with a tea of No. 3, after which wash with a tea of No. 1. Sometimes annoint it with the Rheumatic Drops and nerve ointment--let it come to the air by degrees. Be careful to guard the stomach by giving composition, warm bitters, &c. The ointment, drops and No. 1, in powder or juice, may be occasionally used together or separate. Continue to wash with soap-suds, and then with No. 3, occasionally, until a cure is effected.

Sore Breasts.

Some women suffer very much from this complaint, which is caused by cold, occasioning obstructions in the glands of the breasts. When they are swelled, bathe with the rheumatic drops, or pepper vinegar; if this does not remove the swelling, and it should be necessary to bring it to a head, apply a poultice of lily root made thick with ginger, or slippery elm bark; at the same time give the composition powder or No. 2, to keep up the inward heat. If the woman is sick carry

her through a regular course of the medicine, which will remove the complaint and restore her to health in a short time. I have cured many who were very bad, by pursuing the above plan, and never met with difficulty. I attended a woman in Portsmouth, who had both breasts badly swelled. She was sitting by the window with it up, and could hardly get her breath; she could not bear to have any fire in the room, complaining that it made her faint. I told her that if I could not make her bear heat, I could do her no good. I gave her some No. 2, to raise the inward heat, and caused a good fire to be made in the room. The inward heat gained as fast as the outward, and in one hour she could bear as warm a fire as I could. I carried her through three regular courses of the medicine in five days, and at the same time applied the lily poultice, which brought them to a head without pain; and she was soon well.

To stop Bleeding.

Internal bleeding is from the stomach or lungs, and is caused by canker, or soreness of the stomach; it often takes place very suddenly, and creates much alarm. The patient sometimes trembles with fright and often has fits of the ague, which is caused by the cold increasing in proportion to the loss of blood. In the first place shield them from the air with a blanket, by the fire, and give the hotest medicine you have; if nothing better can be had, give hot water or any kind of hot tea; and get a perspiration as soon as possible; then apply the steam bath; giving ginger tea, or No. 2, if you have it, if not black pepper. As soon as there is an equilibrium in the circulation, there will be no more pressure of the blood to the stomach or lungs than to the extremities, and the bleeding will cease. It has been my practice in cases of this kind, to give some of the rheumatic drops, shield them from the air with a blanket, placed by the fire; then give a dose of the composition powders, and No. 2; and if this does not answer the purpose, give a dose of No. 1, which with the steam, I never knew fail of stopping the blood; and by giving medicine to remove the canker and restore the digestive powers, I

have always been able to effect a cure. The same applications will answer for other weakening and alarming complaints in women.

External bleeding caused by wounds in the limbs, may be stopped by placing the wound higher than the body. One of my sons cut his leg very badly; I placed him on the floor and took his foot in my lap; as soon as the wound was higher than the body the bleeding ceased. I then poured on cold water till the wound was white; then put in a few drops of No. 6, took two or three stitches to bring the wound together, dressed it with salve, and it soon got well with very little soreness. Another case of a little girl, who cut off the main artery of the middle finger, and it bled very fast. I put my thumb above the wound and stopped the blood; then poured on cold water with my other hand and washed the wound well; then placed her hand above her head, which prevented it from bleeding, till I could get ready to dress the wound. It bled no more and soon got well.

Rupture.

This difficulty is caused by a hurt or strain, which makes a breach in the tough film, or membrane, that supports the bowels in their place, and the intestines come down into the cavity between this membrane and the skin; being sometimes very painful and difficult to be got back; and have to be kept from coming down by a truss. When the bowels come down and remain any length of time, they become swelled, and are very painful, causing great distress and danger; and sometimes have proved fatal, as they cannot be got up again till the swelling is removed. This maybe effected by a course of the medicine without danger.

A Mr. Woodbury of Durham, was troubled with a rupture; his bowels came down, swelled and was very painful; a doctor was sent for from Portsmouth, who applied a bag of snow, which drove the pain to the stomach and caused puking. The swelling increased and became very hard. The case now becoming desperate, and the family being alarmed, I was sent for,

and on hearing the circumstances, sent some medicine, and gave directions to sweat him as soon as possible.—My directions were faithfully attended to, and as soon as he became warm, the nerves slackened, the swelling abated, all appearance of mortification disappeared, the bowels went back, and in twelve hours he was restored from a dangerous situation, to almost his usual state of health. In this case may be seen the difference between the artificial doctor, and nature's physician, which is the same as between fire and snow.

Ague in the Face.

This is caused by cold in the glands of the mouth, which keeps back the saliva till it causes swelling and soreness, the canker becomes prevalent at the same time, which causes severe pain in the face and throat. The sooner a cure is attempted the better; to effect this, take a dose of the tea of No. 3, with a tea spoonful of No. 6 in it, for the canker; then tie a small quantity of No. 2 in a fine piece of cloth, wet with No. 6, and put it between the teeth and cheek, on the side where the pain is; set by the fire covered by a blanket, and breathe the warm air from the fire; this will prick the glands and cause the saliva to flow very freely, which will take out the soreness and relieve the pain. The face may be bathed at the same time with No. 6. If the case is of long standing, so that the system is affected, and this does not remove the complaint, give a dose of No. 1. If it is caused by decayed teeth, fill the hollow with cotton wool, wet with oil of Summersavory, or spirits of turpentine, which will deaden the nerve, and stop its aching. This is good in all cases of the teeth ach, and will generally effect a cure without extracting.

To relax the muscles in setting a bone.

This may be done by bathing the part with warm water, and is much better than the method that is generally practised, by extending the muscles by the strength of several persons, which weakens the part so much that the bones are liable to get out of place again; be-

sides the operation causes severe pain to the patient and much trouble to the operator, which is all obviated by my method. In cases where a joint is put out or a bone broken, give a dose of No. 2, or the composition powder, with half a tea spoonful of nerve-powder, which will promote a perspiration, prevent fainting, and quiet the nerves; then wrap the part in cloths wet with water as hot as it can be borne, and pour on the warm water, placing a pan underneath to catch it, for a short time, when the muscles will become relaxed, so that the bones may be put in their place with little trouble.

I was once called to a woman who had put her elbow out of joint by a fall from her horse. It was badly out, being twisted about one quarter of the way round. I ordered some water to be made hot immediately, stripped her arm, and as soon as the water was hot, put a towel in a large tin pan and poured the hot water on it till well wet, as soon as cool enough, wrapped it round her arm from her wrist to her shoulder; then placed the pan under her arm, and poured on the water from a pitcher, as hot as she could bear it, for about fifteen minutes. I then took off the towel, and directed one person to take hold of the arm above the elbow and another below, to steady it; and then placed my fingers against the end of the bone on the under side, and my thumb against that on the upper side, and by a gentle pressure each way set the joint without pain, or force on the muscles, to the astonishment of all present, who calculated that it would require the strength of several men. I then wrapped it up with the same towel, which had become cold; this brought the muscles to their proper tone and kept the joint firm in its place; put her arm in a sling, and she walked home that night, about a mile, and the next day was well enough to knit all day.

In case a shoulder is out of joint, I relax the muscles in the same manner, and put the arm over my shoulder and lift up, which has always put the joint in its place, without any danger and with very little pain to the patient; and then by applying cold water, the muscles will become braced, so that there will be no danger of its getting out again. I knew of a case where a man

had his hip turned out, and several doctors had exhausted all their skill in vain to set it ; when one of my agents being present, undertook it by my plan of treatment, and after he had relaxed the muscles sufficiently, put his knee against the hip joint, and placing his hand on the inside of the knee, turned the leg out and crowded the joint into its place without any difficulty.

Poison by Ivy or Dogwood.

Many people are troubled with this difficulty every season, and I have been much afflicted with it myself in my younger days, often being poisoned in such manner as to swell and break out very badly, and knew no remedy but to let it have its course, which was almost as bad as the small pox. One of my sons was often afflicted in this way, and one season was poisoned three times, so as to be blind for several days. I long sought a remedy without success, till I found it in the emetic herb. By washing with a tincture of the green plant, as directed in the second preparation of the emetic herb, on the first appearance of the disease, is a certain remedy. If the complaint has been for any length of time and has become bad, it will be necessary to take a dose of the powdered emetic, (first preparation) to clear the system of the poison, at the same time of washing with the tincture. A tea made of the powdered leaves and pods, will do to wash with, when the tincture, or green plant cannot be had. The powdered seeds, with Nos. 2 and 6, (third preparation) may also be used for the same purpose.

Measles.

This disease is very common, especially among children, and is often attended with bad consequences, when not properly treated. It is a high state of canker and putrifaction; and if the determining powers are kept to the surface, it will make its appearance on the outside, and go off of itself; but if cold overpowers the inward heat, so as to turn the determining powers inwards, the disease will not make its appearance, and the patient will become much distressed, frequently producing fatal

consequences, if some powerful stimulant is not administered to bring the disorder out. To give physick in cases of this kind is very dangerous, as it strengthens the power of cold and keeps the canker and putrifaction inside, which sometimes seats upon the lungs and causes consumption; or turns to the stomach and bowels, when they die suddenly, as has been the case with hundreds, for the two years past. I have attended a great many cases of the measles in the course of my practice and never lost one; and never have known of any that have died of this disorder, who were attended by any of my agents. When the symptoms make their appearance, give a dose of the composition powder, or of No 2; then give the tea of No. 3 to guard against canker, and add some No. 2 to overpower the cold; and when the second dose is given add No. 1, to clear the stomach and promote perspiration; as soon as this takes place the disorder will show itself on the outside. By continuing to keep the determining power to the surface, nature will take its regular course, and the disease will go off without injuring the constitution. If the bowels appear to be disordered give an injection; and be careful to keep the patient warm.

I once had a case of a young woman who had the measles; she lingered with the symptoms four or five days, and then become very sick, turned of a dark purple colour, and a high fever, when I was called to attend her. I gave her a strong dose of No. 3 steeped, and put in it a spoonful of the third preparation of No. 1, which caused such a violent struggle that I had to hold her in the bed; but it was soon over, for in about ten minutes she vomitted and there was a perspiration, which was followed by the measles coming out, so that she was completely covered with the erruption. She was soon well and about her work.

Small Pox.

This disease is the highest state of canker and putrifaction, which the human body is capable of receiving, and is the most contagious, being taken in with the breath, or may be communicated by inoculation, in

which case it is not so violent and dangerous as when taken the natural way. The distressing and often fatal consequences that have happened in cases of the small pox, are more owing to the manner in which it has been treated than to the disease. The fashionable mode of treatment in this disease has been to give physick and reduce the strength by starving the patient and keeping them cold. This is contrary to common sense, as it weakens the friend and strengthens the enemy; and the same cause would produce similar effects in any other disorder. All that is necessary is to assist nature to drive out the canker and putrifaction, which is the cause of the disease, by keeping the determining powers to the surface, in which case there will be no danger. The same manner of treatment should be used in this complaint as has been directed for the measles. The canker-rash and all kinds of disease that a person is not liable to have but once, such as chicken-pox, swine pox, &c. are from the same cause and must be treated in a similar manner.

Cough.

The general opinion is that cough is an enemy to health, and ought to be treated as such; but this idea I hold to be altogether an error, for it is the effect and not the cause of disease. When the lungs are diseased there will be a collection of matter, which must be thrown off, and the cough is like the pump of a ship, which discharges the water and prevents her from sinking; so also the cough throws off what collects on the lungs, which if suffered to remain there would soon putrify and cause death. It is a common saying, that I have a bad cough and can get nothing to stop it; and the doctor often says, if I could stop your cough, I should have hopes of a cure; but this is as unreasonable as it would be to stop the pumps of a ship, which would cause her to sink the sooner. Ask a sailor what he would do and he would say, keep the pump going till you can stop the leak, and when that is stopped the pump will become useless, as there will be nothing to throw off. Such medicine should be given as will promote the cough,

till the cause can be removed, which is cold and canker on the lungs; after this is done there will be no more cough. If a cough is caused by a sudden cold, it may be removed by taking the composition powder on going to bed, with a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths put to the feet to produce a perspiration, and at the same time taking the cough powder, which will make the patient raise easy, and also help to remove the cause. When the cough has become seated and the lungs are diseased, they must be carried through a regular course of the medicine, repeating the same as occasion may require till a cure is effected, at the same time giving the cough powder, especially on going to bed.

Whooping-cough must be treated in the same manner; continue to give the cough-powders till cured.

Jaundice.

Much has been said about the bile, or gall, being an enemy in case of sickness; but this is a mistake, for it is a friend and should be treated as such. It is the mainspring to life and the regulator of health, as without it the food could not be digested. When people have what is called the jaundice it is the prevailing opinion that they have too much bile, and it is said they are billious; this is a mistaken notion, for there is no such thing as being too much gall, it would be more correct to say there was not enough. The difficulty is caused by the stomach being cold and foul, so that the food is not properly digested; and the bile not being appropriated to its natural use, is diffused through the pores of the skin, which becomes of a yellow colour. The symptoms are want of appetite, costiveness, faintness and the patient will be dull and sleepy; these are evidence of bad digestare and loss of inward heat. The only way to effect a cure is to promote perspiration, cleanse the stomach, and restore the digestive powers, which will cause the bile to be used for the purpose nature designed it.

Nature has contrived that each part of the body should perform its proper duty in maintaining health, and if there is no obstruction there would never be dis-

ease. The gall bladder grows on the liver and is placed between that and the stomach, so that when the latte is filled with food, the bile is discharged into the stomach to digest it. The bile never makes disorder, for it is perfectly innocent, being nature's friend; and those appearances called billious, show the effect of disease and not the cause. The gall is a very bitter substance, and it is the practice of the doctors to order bitter medicine to cure the jaundice, and this seems to be the universal opinion, which is correct; but it certainly contradicts the notion that there is too much bile, for if there is too much, why give medicine to make more? I have attended many cases of this kind and never had any difficulty in effecting a cure. My method is to give No. 2, or the composition powders, to raise the internal heat, and No. 1, to cleanse the stomach and promote perspiration; then give the bitters (No. 4,) to regulate the bile and restore the digestive powers. If the complaint has been of long standing and the system is much disordered, they must be carried through a regular course of the medicine, and repeat it as occasion may require, at the same time give the bitters two or three times a day till the appetite is good and the digesture restored. Any of the articles discribed under the head of No. 4, are good, and may be freely used for all billious complaints.

Worms.

A great deal is said about worms causing sickness, and there is scarcely a disease that children are affiicted with, but what is attributed to worms. The doctors talk about worm complaints, worm fevers, worm cholics, &c. and give medicine to destroy the worms; by so doing they frequently destroy their patients. There was never a greater absurdity than their practice, and the universal opinion about worms causing disease. The fact is they are created and exist in the stomach and bowels for a useful purpose, and are friendly to health, instead of being an enemy; they are bred and supported by the cold phlegm that collects in the stomach and bowels,

this is their element; and the more there is of it the more there will be of the worms; they never cause disease, but are caused by it. Those who are in health are never troubled with worms, because they are then quiet and exist in their natural element; every one has more or less of them; and the reason why children are more troubled with what is called worm complaints, is because they are more subject to be disordered in their stomach and bowels than grown persons. When children are sick and their breath smells bad, it is said they have worms and every thing is laid to them; but this is owing to disease caused by canker, for there is nothing in the nature of worms that can affect the breath. In cases of this kind the only thing necessary is to cleanse the stomach by getting rid of the cold phlegm, and restoring the digestive powers, when there will be no difficulty with the worms.

The common practice of the doctors is to give calomel and other poisons to kill the worms; this must appear to any one who examines into the subject to be very wrong as well as dangerous; for the worms cannot be killed by it, without poisoning the whole contents of the stomach. I once knew of a case of a child who after eating a breakfast of bread and milk, was taken sick; a doctor was sent for, who said it was caused by worms, and gave a dose of calomel to destoy them, which caused fits; the child vomitted and threw up its breakfast; a dog that happened to be in the room eat what the child threw up; he was soon taken sick and died; the child got well. The fortunate accident of the child's throwing off its stomach what it had taken, probably saved its life, for if there was poison enough to kill a dog, it must have killed the child. The absurdity of such practice is like the story related by Dr. Franklin, of a man who was troubled with a weazle in his barn, and to get rid of the weazle he sat fire to his barn and burnt it up. I had the following relation from the doctor who attended the cases; three children had what he called a worm fever; and he undertook to kill the worms. One of them died and he requested liberty to open it to see what would destroy worms, in order to know how to cure the others;

but the parents would not consent. The second died and the parents consented to have it opened; but after searching the stomach and bowels, to their surprise no worms could be found. The third soon after died. The fact was their death was caused by canker on the stomach and bowels, and the medicine given increased the difficulty by drawing the determining powers inward, which aided the cold to promote the canker. Where children die by such treatment the blame is all laid to the worms, and the doctor escapes censure.

I have had a great deal of experience in what are called worm complaints, and after having become acquainted with the real cause, have had no difficulty in curing all that I have undertaken with. I began with my own children. One of them was troubled with what are supposed to be worms; I employed a doctor, who gave pink root, and then physick to carry it off with the worms. It would shortly after have another turn, which would be worse; he went on in this way and the worms kept increasing, till I became satisfied that he was working on the effect, and neglected the cause; when I dismissed him and undertook the cure myself. I firstly gave the warmest medicine I then knew of to clear off the cold phlegm; and gave bitter medicine, such as poplar bark, wormwood, tanzy, and physick made of the twigs of butternut, to cleanse the stomach and to correct the bile. By pursuing this plan the child soon got well and was no more troubled with worms. A child in the neighbourhood where I lived, about six years old, was taken sick in the morning, and the doctor was sent for, who gave medicine for worms; soon after it had fits, and continued in convulsions during the day, and at night died. I was satisfied that its death was hastened if not caused by what was given. When the stomach is diseased, or when poison is taken into it, the worms try to flee from their danger, which causes distress, and they sometimes get into knots and stop the passages to the stomach. Much more might be said on this subject; but enough has been stated to put those who attend to it on their guard against the dangerous practice of giving medicine to kill the worms.

My practice has been and shall recommend to others to do, in case of what is called worm complaints, to give the composition powders, or No. 2, to warm the stomach, a tea of No. 3, to remove the canker, and the bitters, or either of the articles described under No. 4, to correct the bile. If they are bad carry them through a course of the medicine, and give the bitters. When there are nervous symptoms give the nerve powder. Injections should also be frequently given. The butternut syrup is very good. If there should be danger of mortification make use of No. 6, both in the medicine given and in the injections.

The tape-worm is from the same cause as other worms, and may be cured in the same manner. They are when single about half an inch long and one third as wide; they join together and appear like tape, and often come away in long pieces of several yards. I was once troubled with them, and used to be faint and no appetite; I cured myself by taking the butternut physick, which brought away several yards at a time; and by taking the bitter medicine to correct the bile, was never troubled with it again.

I have often heard about people having a greedy-worm; but this is a mistaken notion, for there was never any such thing. The difficulty is the stomach being cold and disordered, so that the food is not properly digested, passes off without nourishing the system, and this creates an unnatural appetite. Remove the cause by warming the stomach and correcting the digestive powers, and there will be no further difficulty. In the year 1805 I was called to see a young woman who it was supposed had a greedy-worm. It was thought to be very large, and would frequently get into her throat and choak her, almost stopping her breath. Her mother told me that the day before one of the neighbours was in and told a story about a person having a monster in their stomach, which was taken in by drinking at a brook; this terrible account so frightened her daughter, that the worm rose into her throat and choaked her so bad that she had fits. I took the girl home with me and gave her a dose of hot bitters, with some of the

nerve powder that night; the next morning I carried her through a course of the medicine as well as I knew at that time, which cleared the stomach and bowels and strengthened the nervous system. I told her there was no worm that troubled her, and she had faith in what I said. I gave her medicine to correct the bile and restore the digesture and she soon got well, being no more troubled about the worm. The difficulty was caused by a disordered stomach and want of digesture, which produced spasms in the stomach and throat.

Consumption.

This complaint is generally caused by some acute disorder not being removed, and the patient being run down by the fashionable practice, until nature makes a compromise with disease, and the house becomes divided against itself. There is a constant warfare kept up between the inward heat and cold, the flesh wastes away in consequence of not digesting the food, the canker becomes seated on the stomach and bowels and then takes hold of the lungs. When they get into this situation it is called a seated consumption, and is pronounced by the doctors to be incurable. I have had a great many cases of this kind and have in all of them, where there was life enough left to build upon, been able to effect a cure by my system of practice. The most important thing is to raise the inward heat and get a perspiration, clear the system of canker, and restore the digestive powers, so that food will nourish the body and keep up that heat on which life depends. This must be done by the regular course of medicine, as has been directed in all violent attacks of disease, and persevering in it till the cause is removed.

This complaint is called by the doctors a hectic fever, because they are subject to cold chills and hot flashes on the surface; but this is an error, for there is no fever about it, and this is the greatest difficulty, if there was it would have a crisis and nature would be able to drive out the cold and effect a cure; the only difficulty is to raise a fever, which must be done by such medicine as will raise and hold the inward heat, till nature

has the complete command. When the patient is very weak and low they will have what is called cold sweats; the cause of this is not understood; the water that collects on the skin does not come through the pores, but is attracted from the air in the room, which is warmer than the body, and condences on the surface; the same may be seen on the outside of a mug or tumbler on a hot day, when filled with cold water, which is from the same cause. It is of more importance to attend to the preventing this complaint than to cure it. If people would make use of those means which I have recommended, and cure themselves of disease in its first stages, and avoid all poisonous drugs, there would never be a case of consumption or any other chronic disorder.

Fits.

These are produced by the same cause as other complaints, that is, cold and obstructions; and may be cured by a regular course of the medicine, which overpowers the cold, promotes perspiration, and restores the digestive powers. Poison, or any thing else, which gives the cold power over the inward heat, will cause fits, because the natural tone of the muscular power is thereby destroyed, which produces violent spasms on the whole system. So much has already been said on this subject, that it is unnecessary to say more, to give a correct idea of the manner of cure.

St. Anthony's Fire, Nettle Spring, or Surfeit.

These are all caused by over heating the system and cooling too suddenly, which leaves the pores obstructed, and then by taking more cold will bring on the warfare between cold and heat, when they break out and itch and smart, as if stung by an insect. When the heat gets a little the upper hand, so as to produce perspiration, it will disappear till they get another cold. The only way to effect a cure is to give the hot medicine, and steam till they are brought to the same state of heat as that which first caused the disease, and then cool by degrees. This I have proved in several instances, and never had

any difficulty in entirely removing the cause in this way. Make use of a tea of No. 3, for canker, and the bitters to correct the bile, and a little nerve powder to quiet the nerves, and they will soon be restored to perfect health.

Stranguary, or Gravel.

This disorder is often caused by hard labour, and exposure to cold, in the early part of life ; and when they grow old their heat diminishes, the bile becomes thick, and a sediment collects in the bladder, which obstructs the passages ; the glands through which the urine passes, are clogged and become diseased, so that there is a difficulty in voiding the water, which causes great pain. It is seldom that there is a cure in such cases ; but relief may be obtained, by a course of the medicine, and making free use of the poplar bark tea. A tea of the hemlock boughs is very good ; and also I have known great relief from using the wild lettuce and pipsisway, the tops and roots bruised and steeped in hot water. Many other articles that are good to promote the urine, may be used to advantage.

Dropsy.

There are two kinds of this complaint ; one is caused by losing the inward heat so as to stop the natural perspiration, which causes the water that is usually thrown off in this way, to collect in the body and limbs. This may be cured by raising the internal heat and causing a profuse perspiration, when the water will pass off in a natural way ; then make use of such medicine a will remove canker and restore the digestive powers, when the food being digested will keep up the natural heat of the body and continue the perspiration. The other kind is caused by cold and obstruction ; but instead of the water collecting and remaining in the body and limbs, a leak forms in the glands and lets it into the trunk of the body, where there is no vent to let it off. This cannot be cured without tapping, and it is very seldom completely cured. I have never known but two

who were in this situation to be perfectly restored. One was a girl who I attended; I tapped her and took away seventeen pounds of water; then swathed her up close, and gave medicine to keep a perspiration, she did not fill again and was completely cured. The other was a man, he had been tapped twice. I carried him through the course of medicine several times, and gave the juniper ashes with molasses and gin, which carried off large quantities of water, and he entirely recovered from the disorder. I have cured a number who had the first mentioned complaint, by the common course of medicine; one woman was cured by taking the wild lettuce, bruised and steeped in hot water. Mention has been made of several cases of this disease in my narrative, which were cured; and enough has been said to give an idea of the cause and manner of treatment.

Billious Cholic.

The name given this complaint is erroneous, for billious means the bile, and no one ever heard of a bile cholic, or pain caused by gall, as it is a friend to health and never caused disease or death. This pain is caused by a disordered stomach and want of digesture; the stomach is filled with canker, which gets into the narrow passage from the stomach, when the action of the bowels cease; after the pain subsides those parts where it was are very sore. To cure it raise the inward heat by giving the hot medicine, remove the canker with No. 3, and give the bitters to correct the bile, and repeat it till a cure is effected. If the case is bad carry them through a course of the medicine, and often give injections.

Pleurisy.

This is a distressing complaint and is caused by cold, or want of inward heat; I never had any difficulty in curing it by my common practice. The only remedy made use of by the doctors is to bleed; this only increases the disease, by reducing the strength of the patient, without removing the cause. I was once called to a

soldier at Eastport, who had a violent pain in his side ; the doctor that attended him, had bled him five times, without removing the pain, which made him so weak that it was with difficulty he could be held up in the bed. I relieved him in one hour by a common course of medicine and bathing his side with the rheumatic drops. It took three weeks to get up his strength, which might have been done in three days if he had not been bled. I was called to another case of the kind, of a soldier at the same place. He had been bled and a large blister put on his side to remove the pain, which caused a stranguary and he was in great distress. I declined doing any thing for him without the consent of the commanding officer, who was not present. The soldier begged of me to tell him what to do for the latter complaint, as he could not live so. I told him to take off the blister, which was immediately done, and it gave instant relief. By carrying them through a course of medicine, as has been directed for other violent attacks, will cure all cases of this complaint, without danger; and is much better than bleeding or blisters, which increase the difficulty.

Relax.

This complaint is caused by indigestion, or loss of the powers of the gall, which becomes thick, in consequence of cold, or loss of inward heat, when the stomach will be sour. The best remedy is to give No. 2, which will thin the gall ; cleanse the stomach with No. 1, and give the bitters to correct the digesture. A dose of the composition powders with a tea-spoonful of No. 6, in it, will in most cases effect a cure. The bayberry and poplar bark is good, and also many other articles that have been discribed as good to restore the digestive powers.

Dysentery.

This is a distressing complaint, and is very common, especially among children ; although much has already been said on this subject ; yet its importance will justify

some further directions It is caused by cold, which gets the ascendency over the inward heat so as to draw all the determining powers inward; the stomach is disordered, the digestive powers are lost, the bowels become coated with canker, the food is not digested so as to afford any nourishment or heat to the system, and all the juices flow inward and pass off by the common passage. The canker makes the bowels very sore, and when any thing passes them it causes excrutiating pain. The best plan of treatment is to carry the patient through a regular course of medicine, and repeat it, if occasion should require, every day till relief is obtained. During the operation give the chicken broth, and after the disease is checked, give occasionally a little brandy and loaf sugar burned together, and a strong tea of poplar bark. Give the syrup, (No. 5) two or three times a day until entirely recovered; and the bitters, (No. 4) may be given night and morning to restore the digesture. Care must be taken to keep up the inward heat in the interim, by giving occasionally No. 2 in a tea of No. 3, sweetened. Steaming is very important in this complaint, and injections must often be administered.

Rheumatism.

This complaint is caused by cold obstructing the natural circulation, which causes pain and swelling. It often affects the joints so that they grow out of shape. A cure is easily effected if timely and properly attended to, which must be done by such medicine as will cause perspiration and remove obstructions. In common cases by taking the rheumatic drops, and bathing the part affected with the same will remove the complaint. When the case is bad, carry them through a course of the medicine and bathe with the drops, repeating it as occasion may require till cured. At the same time give a tea of poplar bark or hemlock boughs; and many other articles which have been described as good for this complaint, may also be made use of to advantage.

The gout is from the same cause, and the stomach being greatly disordered, and very sour, which produces

a burning sensation. I have cured several cases by the common course of medicine, and giving the bitters to restore the digestive powers.

Sore Lips.

They are common in very hot or cold weather, when there is nearly a balance of the power of outward and inward heat, or outward and inward cold, which produces canker. To cure it take a strong dose of a tea of No. 3, with a tea-spoonful of No. 2 in it, when going to bed, and wash them with the same, then wipe them dry to take off the matter collected; then wet them again with the tea, and put on as much ginger as will stick, repeat the same again for two or three times, till the coat is sufficient to keep out the air, when this comes off, repeat the same process again, until the soreness is gone, then wash again with the tea and wipe them dry, and apply warm tallow till a cure is completed.

Sore Eyes.

This is generally caused by being exposed to sudden changes of heat and cold, which produces canker, and where this is there will be inflammation. There are many things good for this complaint; but the best that I have found is white pond lily root, marshrosemary, witch-hazle and red raspberry leaves; make a strong tea with all or either, and add one third as much of No. 6, with a little No. 2; bathe the eyes several times in a day; every morning put your face in cold water, open and shut the eyes till well washed; repeat this till a cure is effected. At the same time take the tea to clear the system of canker.

Head-Ach.

This pain proceeds from a foul stomach, the bile loses its power, the food clogs by not being digested, and the effect is felt in the head, which is the fountain of sense. Sometimes there is sickness at the stomach; when this happens it is called sick head-ach and when they vomit the head is relieved. This proves that the cause is in

the stomach It must be cured by cleansing the stomach and restoring the digestive powers. A dose of the composition powders, sitting by the fire wrapped in a blanket, will generally give relief; but if it should not, take a dose of No. 1 in a tea of No. 3, and take the bitters to correct the bile; No. 2 should also be taken to warm the stomach, and if it is sour take the pearlash water. It is very fashionable with the doctors to tell about dropsy in the head, but in this I have no belief; for there is no disease in the head but what proceeds from the stomach, except from external injury. If they understood the real cause and would give the proper medicine to remove it, there would be no difficulty in the head; but when a child is sick they give calomel and other poisons, which increases the disease; and if they die it is laid to the dropsy in the head, and this is satisfactory because the doctor says so.

Corns.

These come on the joints of the toes and are very troublesome. They may be cured by soaking the foot in warm water till the corn is soft, shave it thin; take a strip of bladder or skin of suet, eight or ten inches long, and half an inch wide, rub it till soft; then soople it well in ratle-snake's oil, or the nerve ointment; wrap it round the toe and keep it on till worn out; if this does not cure repeat the same till the corn is removed. I have seldom known this to fail of a cure.

Venereal.

The disease that is called by this name is more common in seaports than in the country, because there is a more promiscous and illicit intercourse of the sexes, than in other places. It is a very high state of canker and putrifaction, which takes hold of the glands of those parts that are first affected with it; and if not checked the whole system will become diseased by the venereal taint. It is more common among seafaring men, be-

cause of their being long absent at sea, and on coming on shore, they give free scope to their passions, without being very scrupulous about the manner of their indulgence. It originates probably with those common women, who have connection with many different men, and going beyond the impulse of nature; this impure connection causes uncleanness, which produces the disease, and when seated is contagious.

The reason why this disease causes so much fright and alarm, is owing to two causes; the first is the disgrace that is attached to the dishonesty in getting it; and the other is the manner in which it has generally been treated, in giving mercury to cure it; the remedy becomes worse than the disease. That this disorder cannot be cured by any other means is altogether an error; for I have cured a number of cases by very simple means. The first symptoms felt is a scalding sensation and pain when voiding the urine; and within twenty-four hours after this is experienced, it may be cured in that time, by applying cold water and making use of the rheumatic drops; if there is much soreness make use of the tea of No. 3, with the drops in it; which must be taken as well as applied to the parts. If the disease has been of long standing and the whole system has become affected, they must be carried through a course of the medicine. Where there has been mercury made use of and there is all the attendant consequences of such treatment, it is much more difficult to effect a cure; and is only done by a full course of the medicine, and repeating it for a number of times; raising the heat by steam each time as high as they can bear, to throw out the mercury and remove the canker, at the same time applying the poultice; then give the bitters to correct the bile.

I had a case of a woman who was brought to me on a bed fifteen miles. She was in a very putrid state and as bad as she could well be, with all the consequences that are caused by being filled with mercury. Different doctors had attended her for eleven months and she had constantly been growing worse. She had been kept ignorant of her disease till a few days before brought to

me, on account of her husband. I carried her through five courses of the medicine in two weeks, and applied a poultice of white bread and ginger made with a tea of No. 3. This completely broke up the disorder, and by giving medicine to correct the bile and restore the digesture, she was cured and returned home in three weeks after coming to me. By taking things to restore her strength has enjoyed good health ever since. Another woman was cured in the same manner, who had been in this way for six years, and unable to do any business. I attended her three weeks, when she was restored to health and returned home. In less than a year after she had two children at a birth, and has enjoyed good health to this day.

This disease may be produced by other means than what have been described. It may be taken in with the breath by being much exposed in attending on those who are in a very putrid stage of the complaint; or may be communicated to parts where the skin is broken, and in many other ways; when they will have many of the symptoms the same as when taken in the common way. Children will sometimes be affected with the venereal taint, whose parents have had the disease. A disease similar in appearance, with much the same symptoms, may be brought on by overdoing and being exposed to the cold. I once had a case of a young married man, who by straining himself in loading mill-logs and being exposed to wet and cold, caused a weakness in the back and loins, and he had what is called a gleet, and an inflammation, with all the symtoms common in the venereal. His wife became affected in the same manner, and they continued in this situation three months, when I was called to attend them; and by making use of such things as I then had a knowledge of, to strengthen the loins and remove the canker, was able to cure both in a short time. The man had all the symptoms that appear in the venereal except hard bunches in the groins, called buboes. These I am satisfied are caused by mercury, for I never knew any to have them except they had taken mercury. By syringing with mercury and sugar of lead, dries the glands and contracts the passage, and

stops the discharge, when the putrid matter instead of going off, collects in the groin and forms hard tumours, which remain a long time and have to be brought to a head to let off the putrid matter. Bunches of a similar kind often come on different parts of the body caused by mercury.

Much more might be written on this subject, but it is difficult to find proper terms to convey all the directions that may be necessary in all cases. Enough has been said to give to those who are so unfortunate as to have the disease, a general knowledge of the nature of the complaint and the best manner of effecting a cure; and to those who are fortunate enough to escape it any thing further will be unnecessary. Those who purchase a right, or who may apply for assistance, will have such verbal directions as will enable them to effect a cure in all cases of the venereal by a safe and simple method of treatment.

MIDWIFERY.

This is a very difficult subject to write upon, as I know of no words, that would be proper to make use of, to convey the necessary information to enable a person to attempt the practice with safety. The great importance of the subject, however, induces me not to be silent; and I shall indeavour to make known to the public such thoughts and conclusions as long experience and much solicitude has enabled me to form, concerning those who are suffering and are constantly liable to suffer from the erroneous and most unnatural practice of the present day. The practice of midwifery at this time appears to be altogether a matter of speculation with the medical faculty, by their exorbitant price for attendance. The tax on the poor classes is very heavy; and this is not the greatest grievance that they have to bear, for they are often deprived of their wives and children, by such ignorant and unnatural practice as is very common in all parts of the country.

Thirty years ago, the practice of midwifery was prin-

ripally in the hands of experienced women, who had no difficulty; and there was scarce an instance known in those days of a woman dying in child-bed, and it was very uncommon for them to lose the child; but at the present time these things are so common that it is hardly talked about. There must be some cause for this difference, and I can account for it in no other way than the unskilful treatment they experience from the doctors, who have now got most of the practice into their own hands. In the country where I was born and where I brought up a family of children, there was no such thing thought of as calling the assistance of a doctor, ; a midwife was all that was thought necessary, and the instances were very rare that they were not successful, for they used no art, but afforded such assistance as nature required; gave herb tea to keep them in a perspiration and to quiet the nerves. Their price was one dollar; when the doctors began to practice midwifery in the country their price was three dollars, but they soon after raised it to five; and now they charge from twelve to twenty dollars. If they go on in this ratio it will soon take all the people can earn to pay for their children.

All the valuable instruction I ever received was from a woman in the town where I lived, who had practiced as a midwife for twenty years; in an interview of about twenty minutes she gave me more useful instruction, than all I ever gained from any other source. I have practiced considerably in this line and have always had very good success. It is very important to keep up the strength of women in a state of pregnancy so that at the time of delivery, they may be in possession of all their natural powers; they should be carried through a course of the medicine several times, particularly a little before delivery, and keep them in a perspiration during and after delivery, which will prevent after pains and other complaints common in such cases. Beware of bleeding, opium, and cold baths; invigorate all the faculties of the body and mind, to exert the most laborious efforts that nature is called upon to perform, instead of stupifying and substituting art for nature. I will relate a case

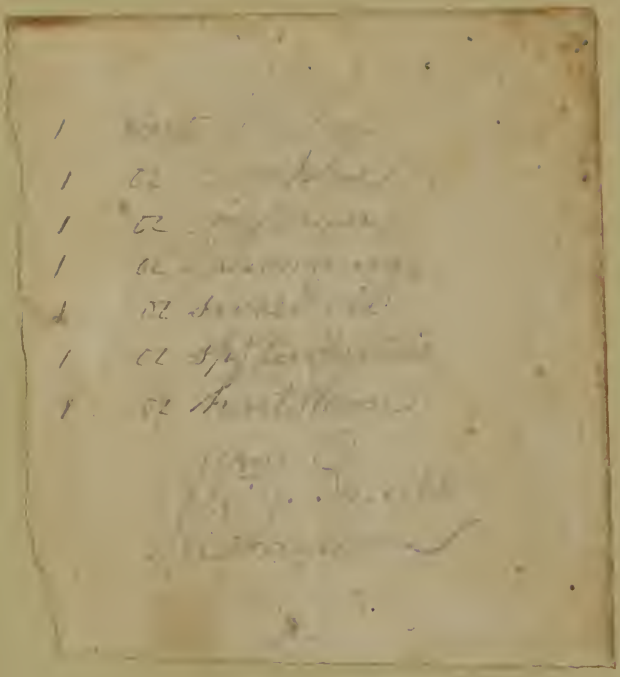
that I was knowing to, which will give a pretty fair view of the practice of the doctors. A woman was taken in travail and the midwife could not come, a doctor was sent for; when he came the prospect was that she would be delivered in two hours; he gave her some medicine, which caused vomitting and turned the pains to the stomach—she continued in this situation for twelve hours, when her strength was nearly gone; he then bled her, and to stop the puking gave so much opium, as to cause such a stupor that it required all the exertions of the women to keep the breath of life in her through the night; in the morning she remained very weak, and continued so till afternoon, when she was delivered with instruments. The child was dead and the woman came very near dying, and it was six months before she got her strength again. Many more cases might be given of the bad success of bleeding and giving opium to stupify, and making use of art, instead of assisting nature to do her own work.

I have given instruction to several who have bought the right, and their practice has been attended with complete success. Many men that I have given the information to have since attended their own wives, and I have never known an instance of any bad consequences; and if young married men would adopt the same course, it would be much more proper and safe, than to trust their wives in the hands of young inexperienced doctors, who have little knowledge except what they get from books, and their practice is to try experiments; their cruel and harsh treatment in many instances would induce the husband to throw them out of the window if permitted to be present; but this is not allowed, for the very same reason.

All who purchase the right may receive the necessary verbal instruction to enable them to do all that is required in the practice of midwifery; as well as to be able to become their own physician and surgeon, at a trifling expense.

Boston Daily Mail.

The following is said to be a certain cure for Diarrhœa. It should be cut out and preserved: "Parch half a pint of rice until it its pefectly brown—boil it down as rice is usually done—eat it slowly, and it will stop the most alarming Diarrhœa in a few hours."



Book taken apart, washed & deacidified with magnesium bicarbonate. Leaves mended where needed & resewn. Book bound in full cloth. Original endpapers hinged in at end of volume.

Sky Meadow Bindery
April 1991

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
NLM 01001504 9